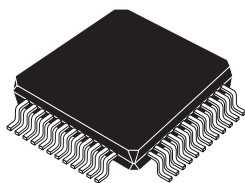


## Automotive 3-Phase motor gate driver unit



TQFP48 (exposed pad down)

### Features



- AEC-Q100 qualified
- Full ISO26262 compliant, ASIL-D systems ready
- VDH motor supply voltage range from 4.5 V to 75 V for working in single (12 V systems), double (24 V systems) and 48 V battery applications
- 3.3 V internal supply voltage generated from 5 V on VDD pin
- Digital I/O compatible to 3.3 V/5 V logics
- 6 separate N-channel FET pre-drivers:
  - dedicated source connection to each FET
  - the device can withstand -14 V to 95 V on motor connection pins
  - 0% to 100% duty cycle operation support
  - dedicated PWM input pin for each gate driver
- 3 differential high accuracy current monitors for ground referred current measurements:
  - ADC/DAC architecture
  - SPI adjustable Gain Factor and Output Offset
  - built-in error calibration
  - the device can withstand -14 V to 6 V on input sensing pins
  - SPI readable current measurement
  - 0 to 4.6 V DAC output dynamic range
- 3 real time phase voltage monitor channels:
  - SPI programmable phase voltage feedback;
  - SPI readable phase duty cycle measurement;
- 32-bit - 10 MHz SPI interface with 5-bit CRC and 1bit frame counter for internal setting, self-test and full diagnostics
- Protection and diagnostic:
  - SPI programmable VDS diagnostic and protection in on-state
  - SPI programmable Dead Time protection
  - SPI programmable Shoot-through diagnostic and protection
  - Open load, short to GND and short to battery diagnostic in off-state
  - Over-temperature diagnostic and protection with SPI programmable warning flag
  - SPI readable Tj measurement
  - Ground loss diagnostic
  - System clock monitoring
  - Power supply pins VDD, VDH, VBP over-voltage and under-voltage diagnostic
  - FET driver supply VPRE and VCP under-voltage and over-voltage diagnostic
  - SPI Window Watchdog
  - Fault status flag output

| Product status link |                        |           |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| L9908               |                        |           |
| Product summary     |                        |           |
| Order code          | Package                | Packing   |
| L9908               | TQFP48 (exp. pad down) | Tray      |
| L9908-TR            |                        | Tape&Reel |

## Application

- EPS – Electronic Power Steering
- HVAC Blowers – Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning
- Engine Cooling Fans
- Electronic Brake Booster
- EWP, EFP, EOP

## Description

L9908 is a gate driver unit (GDU) for controlling 6 N-channel FETs for brushless motors in automotive applications.

Each one of the 3 half bridge drivers channels (HS/LS couples) can be independently configured allowing different load driving and is able to withstand -14 V to 95 V excursion on motor's pins.

Through 6 dedicated parallel inputs the pre-driver stages can be controlled independently supporting duty cycle operations from 0% to 100% and allowing to implement all kinds of electric motor control strategy. A dedicated combination of regulators, charge pumps and bootstrap circuits allows L9908 to be suitable to operate in passenger, commercial or hybrid vehicles.

Safe operation of half bridges is ensured by shoot-through diagnosis, dead-time, short to battery, short to ground and open load detection plus a real time phase voltage monitoring.

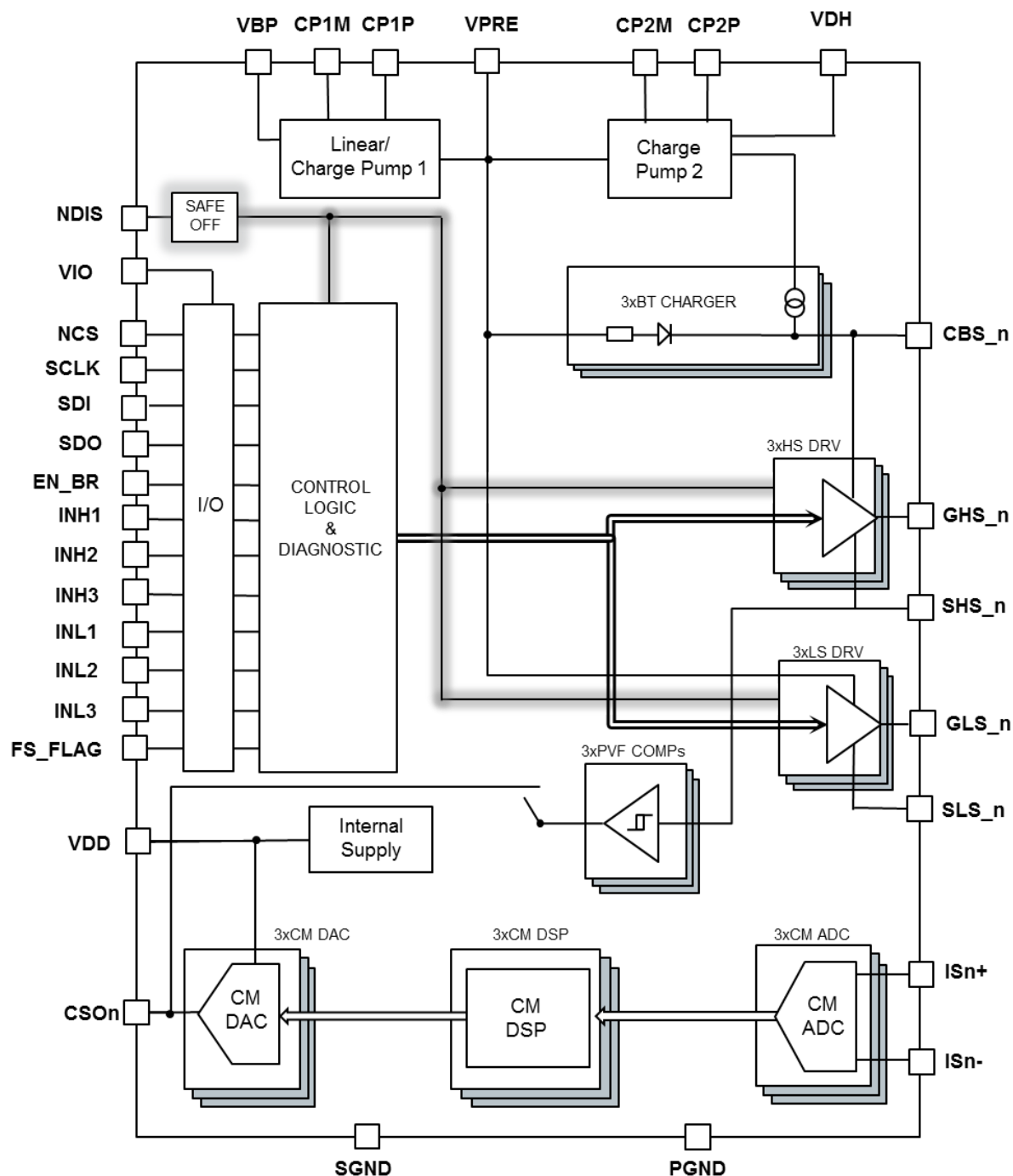
L9908 is equipped with 3 independent high accuracy current monitor channels with SPI-configurable input differential voltage ranges for ground referenced current measurements, with 5 V/3.3 V output dynamic range compatibility.

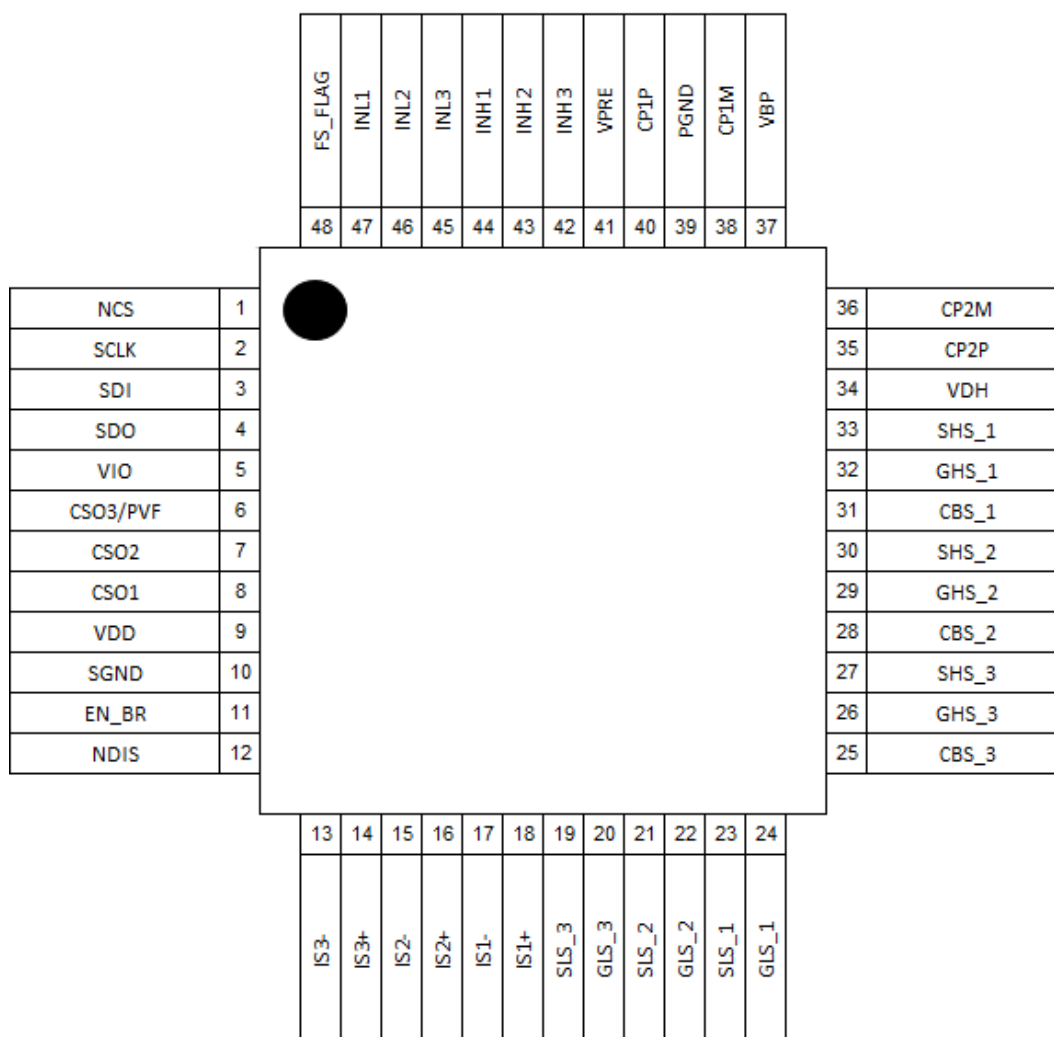
L9908 implements diagnostics on external and internal supply, ground level, internal temperature.

A 32-bit out of frame SPI-slave interface is implemented for communication up to 10 MHz between L9908 and uC. SPI communication is safe-guarded by 5-bit CRC, 1bit frame counter, frame length check and an SPI-configurable Window Watchdog.

# 1 Block diagram and pin description

Figure 1. Block diagram



**Figure 2. Pin connection diagram (top view)**


**Legenda:** I = Input, O = Output, P = Power Supply, G = Ground, I/O = Input/Output

**Table 1. Pin list description**

| Pin # | Pin name | Description                                                                         | Pin type | Class |
|-------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 1     | NCS      | SPI Chip Select Input (Active LOW)                                                  | I        | Local |
| 2     | SCLK     | SPI Serial Clock Input                                                              | I        | Local |
| 3     | SDI      | SPI Serial Data Input                                                               | I        | Local |
| 4     | SDO      | SPI Serial Data Output                                                              | O        | Local |
| 5     | VIO      | Power supply for digital output                                                     | P        | Local |
| 6     | CSO3/PVM | Current monitor 3 analog output. Phase voltage feedback output                      | O        | Local |
| 7     | CSO2     | Current monitor 2 analog output                                                     | O        | Local |
| 8     | CSO1     | Current monitor 1 analog output                                                     | O        | Local |
| 9     | VDD      | Power supply input for internal circuitry and current monitors analog output (CSOn) | P        | Local |
| 10    | SGND     | Signal Ground (Analog, Digital, Reference)                                          | G        | Local |
| 11    | EN_BR    | Bridge Enable Input (Active HIGH)                                                   | I        | Local |

| Pin # | Pin name | Description                                     | Pin type | Class  |
|-------|----------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|--------|
| 12    | NDIS     | Safe switch-off activation Input (Active LOW)   | I        | Local  |
| 13    | IS3-     | Current monitor 3 negative input                | I        | Local  |
| 14    | IS3+     | Current monitor 3 positive input                | I        | Local  |
| 15    | IS2-     | Current monitor 2 negative input                | I        | Local  |
| 16    | IS2+     | Current monitor 2 positive input                | I        | Local  |
| 17    | IS1-     | Current monitor 1 negative input                | I        | Local  |
| 18    | IS1+     | Current monitor 1 positive input                | I        | Local  |
| 19    | SLS_3    | Source connection of LS FET, phase 3            | I/O      | Local  |
| 20    | GLS_3    | Gate connection of LS FET, phase 3              | I/O      | Local  |
| 21    | SLS_2    | Source connection of LS FET, phase 2            | I/O      | Local  |
| 22    | GLS_2    | Gate connection of LS FET, phase 2              | I/O      | Local  |
| 23    | SLS_1    | Source connection of LS FET, phase 1            | I/O      | Local  |
| 24    | GLS_1    | Gate connection of LS FET, phase 1              | I/O      | Local  |
| 25    | CBS_3    | Bootstrap capacitor of HS, phase 3              | I/O      | Local  |
| 26    | GHS_3    | Gate connection of HS FET, phase 3              | I/O      | Local  |
| 27    | SHS_3    | Source connection of HS FET, phase 3            | I/O      | Global |
| 28    | CBS_2    | Bootstrap capacitor of HS, phase 2              | I/O      | Local  |
| 29    | GHS_2    | Gate connection of HS FET, phase 2              | I/O      | Local  |
| 30    | SHS_2    | Source connection of HS FET, phase 2            | I/O      | Global |
| 31    | CBS_1    | Bootstrap capacitor of HS, phase 1              | I/O      | Local  |
| 32    | GHS_1    | Gate connection of HS FET, phase 1              | I/O      | Local  |
| 33    | SHS_1    | Source connection of HS FET, phase 1            | I/O      | Global |
| 34    | VDH      | Drain connection of HS FETs                     | P        | Global |
| 35    | CP2P     | Charge Pump 2 positive input of fly capacitance | I/O      | Local  |
| 36    | CP2M     | Charge Pump 2 negative input of fly capacitance | I/O      | Local  |
| 37    | VBP      | Pre-regulation stage power supply               | P        | Global |
| 38    | CP1M     | Charge Pump 1 negative input of fly capacitance | I/O      | Local  |
| 39    | PGND     | Power Ground (Charge Pump 1 and 2)              | G        | Local  |
| 40    | CP1P     | Charge Pump 1 positive input of fly capacitance | I/O      | Local  |
| 41    | VPRE     | Pre-regulated voltage for HS/LS Vgs driving     | I/O      | Local  |
| 42    | INH3     | PWM command for HS, phase 3 (Active HIGH)       | I        | Local  |
| 43    | INH2     | PWM command for HS, phase 2 (Active HIGH)       | I        | Local  |
| 44    | INH1     | PWM command for HS, phase 1 (Active HIGH)       | I        | Local  |
| 45    | INL3     | PWM command for LS, phase 3 (Active HIGH)       | I        | Local  |
| 46    | INL2     | PWM command for LS, phase 2 (Active HIGH)       | I        | Local  |
| 47    | INL1     | PWM command for LS, phase 1 (Active HIGH)       | I        | Local  |
| 48    | FS_FLAG  | Fault status flag output (Active LOW)           | O        | Local  |
|       | Exp. PAD | Cooling slug to be connected to GND plane       |          |        |

Safety Related pin NDIS and EN\_BR have the following characteristics:

**Table 2. Safety related digital input pins functional partitioning**

| Pins  | Default State                          | Description                             |
|-------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| NDIS  | Type B – Internal Resistance Pull-down | SPI Pin (SPI communication related pin) |
| EN_BR | Type B – Internal Resistance Pull-down | SPI Pin (SPI communication related pin) |

**Table 3. NDIS and EN\_BR electrical characteristics**

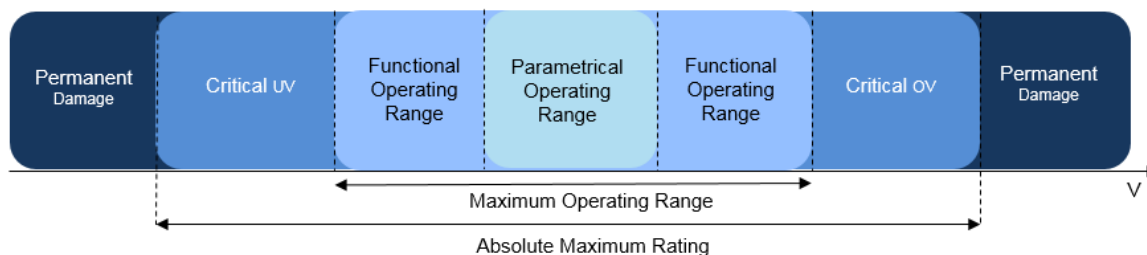
| Symbol       | Parameter               | Test Condition | Min  | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes          |
|--------------|-------------------------|----------------|------|-----|-----|------|----------------|
| NDIS_II_th   | NDIS Input Low Level    |                | -0.3 | -   | 0.8 | V    | -              |
| NDIS_hI_th   | NDIS Input High Level   |                | 2    | -   | 65  | V    | -              |
| T_ndisflt    | NDIS filtering time     |                | 1    | 2.5 | 5   | μs   | Analog filter  |
| NDIS_in_ipd  | NDIS Pull Down Current  | NDIS = VIO     | -65  | -40 | -15 | μA   | -              |
| EN_BR_II_th  | EN_BR Input Low Level   |                | -0.3 | -   | 0.8 | V    | -              |
| EN_BR_hI_th  | EN_BR Input High Level  |                | 2    | -   | 65  | V    | -              |
| T_en_brflt   | EN_BR filtering time    |                | 1    | 2.5 | 5   | μs   | Digital filter |
| EN_BR_in_ipd | EN_BR Pull Down Current | EN_BR = VIO    | -65  | -40 | -15 | μA   | -              |

The state of Safety control pins EN\_BR and NDIS is echoed into dedicated SPI readable bits **EN\_BR\_ECHO** and **NDIS\_ECHO** in the register **GEN\_STATUS2**.

## 2 Absolute maximum ratings

In the following section the voltage ranges of each pin are described by dividing them into three categories: Functional Operating Range, Parametrical Operating Range and Absolute maximum rating.

**Figure 3. Pin voltage ranges**



### 2.1 Maximum Operating Range (MOR)

#### 2.1.1 Functional Operating Range

Within these operating ranges the part operates as specified in the circuit description, electrical characteristics are guaranteed only in the parametrical operating range, between these two ranges parametrical deviation may occur. The device may not operate properly if functional operating range conditions are exceeded. Once taken beyond the functional operative ratings and returned back within, the part will recover with no damage or degradation (provided that AMR range is not exceeded). All analog and digital voltages are related to the potential at signal ground SGND. All currents are assumed to be positive when current flows into the pin.

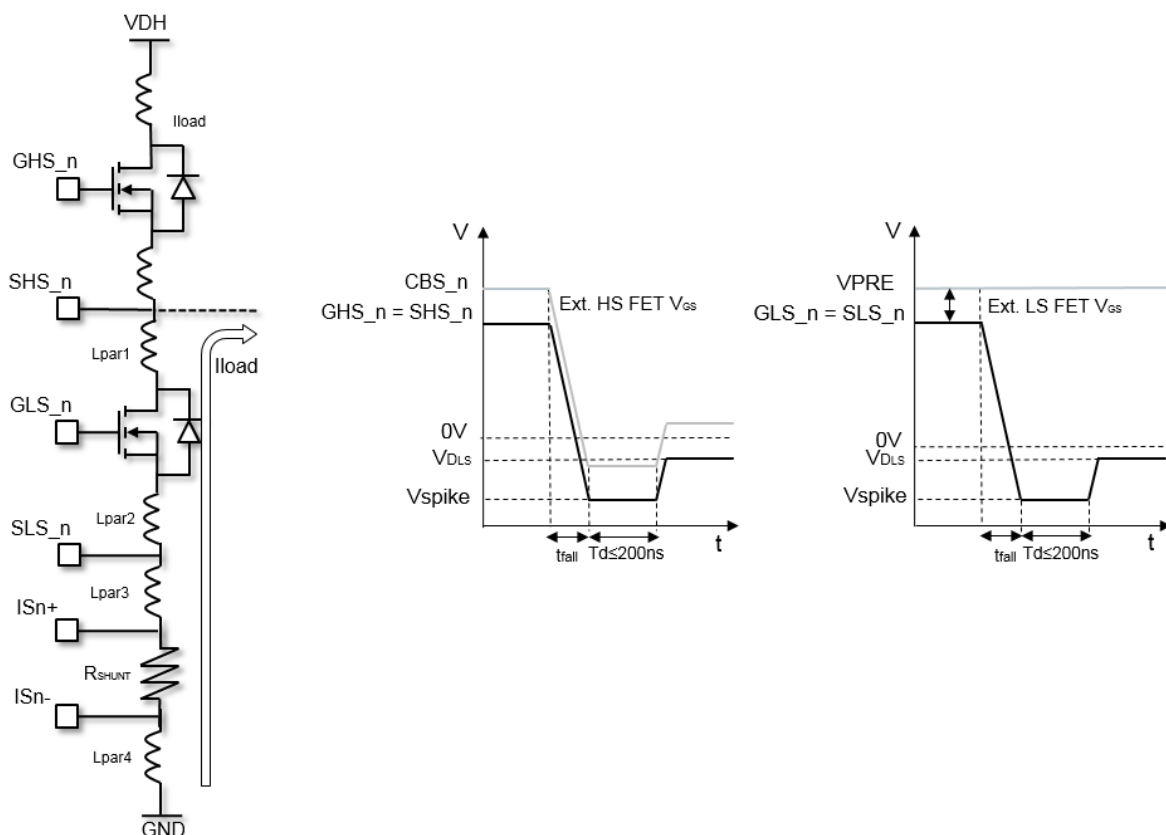
**Table 4. Functional operating conditions**

| Symbol                    | Parameter                                                                     | Min           | Typ | Max     | Unit | Notes             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----|---------|------|-------------------|
| <b>Power Supply</b>       |                                                                               |               |     |         |      |                   |
| VBP_MOR                   | VBP: voltage range                                                            | VBP UV        | -   | VBP OV  | V    | Thermally limited |
| VBP_MOR_PU                | VBP: voltage range for power up                                               | VBP UV + HYST | -   |         | V    | Power-Up          |
| VDH_MOR                   | VDH: voltage range                                                            | VDH UV        | -   | VDH OV  | V    | -                 |
| VDH_MOR_PU                | VDH: voltage range for power up                                               | VDH UV + HYST | -   |         | V    | Power-Up          |
| VDD_MOR                   | VDD: voltage range                                                            | VDD UV        | -   | VDD OV  | V    | -                 |
| VDD_MOR_PU                | VDD: voltage range for power up                                               | VDD UV + HYST | -   |         | V    | Power-Up          |
| VIO_MOR                   | VIO: voltage range                                                            | 2.5           | -   | 5.5     | V    | -                 |
| <b>Gate Driver Supply</b> |                                                                               |               |     |         |      |                   |
| d_CP1P_CP1M_MOR           | CP1P - CP1M: Charge Pump1 external capacitance terminals differential voltage | VPRE UV       | -   | VPRE OV | V    | -                 |
| VPRE_MOR                  | VPRE: voltage range                                                           | VPRE UV       | -   | VPRE OV | V    | -                 |
| d_CP2P_CP2M_MOR           | CP2P - CP2M: Charge Pump2 external capacitance terminals differential voltage | VPRE UV       | -   | VPRE OV | V    | -                 |

| Symbol                  | Parameter                                                                                                | Min                | Typ | Max                                | Unit | Notes                                                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----|------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Gate Drivers</b>     |                                                                                                          |                    |     |                                    |      |                                                      |
| d_CBSN_SHSN_MOR_BT1_MOR | CBS <sub>n</sub> – SHS <sub>n</sub> : differential voltage between CBS <sub>n</sub> and SHS <sub>n</sub> | VPRE UV            | -   | VPRE OV                            | V    | Charge through BT charge limiter 1 only<br>[n=1,2,3] |
| d_CBSN_SHSN_MOR_BT2_MOR | CBS <sub>n</sub> – SHS <sub>n</sub> : differential voltage between CBS <sub>n</sub> and SHS <sub>n</sub> | BT_lim2_vlim (MIN) | -   | BT_lim2_vlim (MAX)                 | V    | Charge through BT charge limiter 2 only<br>[n=1,2,3] |
| d_GHSN_SHSN_MOR         | GHS <sub>n</sub> – SHS <sub>n</sub> : differential voltage between GHS <sub>n</sub> and SHS <sub>n</sub> | 0                  | -   | CBS <sub>n</sub> -SHS <sub>n</sub> | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| SHSN_MOR                | SHS <sub>n</sub> : voltage range                                                                         | -12                | -   | VDH +12                            | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| d_GLSN_SLSN_MOR         | GLS <sub>n</sub> – SLS <sub>n</sub> : differential voltage between GLS <sub>n</sub> and SLS <sub>n</sub> | 0                  | -   | VPRE-SLS <sub>n</sub>              | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| d_SLSN_MOR              | SLS <sub>n</sub> : voltage range                                                                         | -12                | -   | 2                                  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| <b>Current Monitors</b> |                                                                                                          |                    |     |                                    |      |                                                      |
| ISN_MOR                 | ISn+ – ISn-: differential voltage between ISn+ and ISn-                                                  | -0.3               | -   | 0.3                                | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| ISN_MOR                 | ISn+/ISn-: common mode voltage range                                                                     | -2                 | -   | 2                                  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| CSON_MOR                | CSON: voltage range                                                                                      | 0                  | -   | VDD-0.4                            | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |
| <b>Digital I/O</b>      |                                                                                                          |                    |     |                                    |      |                                                      |
| DO_MOR                  | SDO, PVM, FS_FLAG: voltage range                                                                         | 0                  | -   | VIO                                | V    | -                                                    |
| DI_MOR                  | NCS, SCLK, SDI, EN_BR, NDIS, INHn, INLn: voltage range                                                   | 0                  | -   | VIO                                | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                            |

**Note:** undershoot spikes at motor's phase (SHS<sub>n</sub>) take place when the high side is switched off and the load current must flow through the low-side freewheeling diode.

**Figure 4. 14 V pulse scenario - applicative condition**



The negative peak voltage reached during such a transition can be described by the following formula:

$$SHS_n(peak) = V_{d\_peak} + (L_{PAR\_TOT}) \frac{dI_{LOAD}}{dt_{fall}} + (R_{shunt} + R_{PAR\_TOT}) I_{load} \quad (1)$$

$$SHS_n(peak) \approx (L_{PAR\_TOT}) \frac{dI_{LOAD}}{dt_{fall}} \quad (2)$$

The first term  $V_{d\_peak}$  is the transient peak voltage of the LS FET body diode, the second is due to transient response of the parasitic inductances between  $SHS\_n$  and GND while the third is related to path resistance drop. Given the maximum current conducted, the application shall limit the maximum undershoot peak voltage by minimizing the ratio:

$$\frac{L_{PAR\_TOT}}{t_{fall}} \quad (3)$$

(Ex: if  $I_{load} = 100$  A then  $L_{PAR\_TOT} = 4$  nH then  $t_{fall}$  must be kept higher than 33 ns)

The above-mentioned considerations also apply to  $SHS\_n$  positive pulse which takes place when the inverter is working in generator mode.

## 2.1.2 Parametrical Operating Range

Within these operating ranges the part operates as specified and without parameter deviations. The device may show parameters deviation if parametrical operating conditions are exceeded.

Once taken beyond the operative ratings and returned back within, the part will recover with no damage or degradation (provided that AMR range is not exceeded). All analog and digital voltages are related to the potential at signal ground SGND. All currents are assumed to be positive when current flows into the pin.

**Table 5. Parametrical operating conditions**

| Symbol              | Parameter                                   | Test Condition            | Min  | Typ | Max  | Unit | Notes                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|-----|------|------|-----------------------|
| <b>Power Supply</b> |                                             |                           |      |     |      |      |                       |
| VBP_MOR_PAR         | VBP: voltage range                          | -                         | 4.5  | -   | 36   | V    | -                     |
| VBP_MOR_PAR_EXT1    | VBP: extended voltage range 1               | t ≤ 15 min<br>Tamb = 25°C | 36   | -   | 48   | V    | Jump Start Pulse      |
| VBP_MOR_PAR_EXT2    | VBP: extended voltage range 2               | t ≤ 400 ms<br>Tamb = 25°C | 48   | -   | 60   | V    | Load Dump Pulse       |
| VDD_MOR_PAR_CSON    | VDD: voltage range (CSON related parameter) | -                         | 4.85 | 5   | 5.15 | V    | -                     |
| VDD_MOR_PAR         | VDD: voltage range                          | -                         | 4.5  | 5   | 5.5  | V    | -                     |
| VIO_MOR_PAR         | VIO: voltage range                          | -                         | 2.5  | -   | 5.5  | V    | -                     |
| VPRE_MOR_PAR        | VPRE: voltage range                         | -                         | 7    | -   | 15   | V    | -                     |
| VDH_MOR_PAR         | VDH: voltage range                          | -                         | 4.5  | -   | 52   | V    | -                     |
| VDH_MOR_PAR_EXT1    | VDH: extended voltage range 1               | t ≤ 60 min<br>Tamb = 25°C | 52   | -   | 60   | V    | Long Term Overvoltage |
| VDH_MOR_PAR_EXT2    | VDH: extended voltage range 2               | t ≤ 40 ms<br>Tamb = 25°C  | 60   | -   | 70   | V    | Transient Overvoltage |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 2.2 Absolute Maximum Ratings (AMR)

Maximum ratings are absolute ratings; exceeding any one of these values may cause permanent damage to the integrated circuit. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. All analog and digital voltages are related to the potential at signal ground SGND. All currents are assumed to be positive when current flows into the pin.

**Table 6. Absolute maximum ratings**

| Symbol                    | Parameter                                          | Test Condition               | Min  | Typ | Max               | Unit | Notes                          |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------|-----|-------------------|------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Power Supply</b>       |                                                    |                              |      |     |                   |      |                                |
| VBP_AMR_DC                | VBP: DC voltage range                              | -                            | -0.3 | -   | 65 <sup>(1)</sup> | V    | -                              |
| VBP_AMR_AC                | VBP: transient voltage range                       | t ≤ 400 ns;<br>IVBP ≤ 500 mA | -1   | -   | 65 <sup>(1)</sup> | V    | Not subject to production test |
| VDH_AMR_DC                | VDH: DC voltage range.                             | -                            | -0.3 | -   | 75 <sup>(2)</sup> | V    | -                              |
| VDH_AMR_AC                | VDH: transient voltage range.                      | t ≤ 400 ns;<br>IVDH ≤ 500 mA | -1   | -   | 90                | V    | Not subject to production test |
| d_VDH_VBP_AMR             | VDH - VBP Differential voltage between VDH and VBP | -                            | -65  | -   | 75                | V    | -                              |
| VDD_AMR                   | VDD: voltage range                                 | -                            | -0.3 | -   | 20                | V    | -                              |
| VIO_AMR                   | VIO: voltage range                                 | -                            | -0.3 | -   | 20                | V    | -                              |
| <b>Gate Driver Supply</b> |                                                    |                              |      |     |                   |      |                                |
| CP1M_AMR                  | CP1M: voltage range                                | -                            | -0.3 | -   | 65                | V    | -                              |

| Symbol              | Parameter                                                                       | Test Condition                    | Min                | Typ | Max                | Unit | Notes                                    |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------|
| d_VBP_CP1M_AMR      | VBP - CP1M: Charge Pump1 external differential voltage between VBP and CP1M     | -                                 | -0.3               | -   | 65                 | V    | -                                        |
| CP1P_AMR            | CP1P: voltage range                                                             | -                                 | -0.3               | -   | 20                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_CP1P_CP1M_AMR     | CP1P - CP1M: Charge Pump1 external capacitance terminals differential voltage   | -                                 | -65                | -   | 20                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_VBP_CP1P_AMR      | VBP - CP1P: Charge Pump1 external differential voltage between VBP and CP1P     | -                                 | -20                | -   | 65                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_VPRE_CP1P_AMR     | VPRE – CP1P: Charge Pump1 external differential voltage between VPRE and CP1P   | -                                 | -0.3               | -   | 20                 | V    | -                                        |
| VPRE_AMR            | VPRE: voltage range                                                             | -                                 | -0.3               | -   | 20                 | V    | -                                        |
| CP2M_AMR            | CP2M: voltage range                                                             | -                                 | -0.3               | -   | 75                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_VPRE_CP2M_AMR     | VPRE – CP2M: Charge Pump2 external differential voltage between VPRE and CP2M   | -                                 | -75                | -   | 20                 | V    | -                                        |
| CP2P_AMR            | CP2P: voltage range                                                             | -                                 | -0.3               | -   | 95                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_CP2P_CP2M_AMR     | CP2P – CP2M: Charge Pump2 external capacitance terminals differential voltage   | -                                 | -20                | -   | 75                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_VPRE_CP2P_AMR     | VPRE – CP2P: Charge Pump2 external differential voltage between VPRE and CP2P   | -                                 | -75                | -   | 20                 | V    | -                                        |
| d_VDH_CP2P_AMR      | VDH – CP2P: Charge Pump2 external differential voltage between VDH and CP2P     | -                                 | -95                | -   | 0.3                | V    | -                                        |
| d_VDH_VPRE_SHSN_AMR | VDH+VPRE-SHS_n: constraint on simultaneous voltage on VDH, VPRE and SHS_n/GHS_n | -                                 | -                  | -   | 100 <sup>(3)</sup> | V    | [n=1,2,3]<br>Application information     |
| <b>Gate Drivers</b> |                                                                                 |                                   |                    |     |                    |      |                                          |
| CBS_AMR_DC_RES      | CBS_n: DC voltage range in RESET                                                | VDD < VDD UV + HYST               | -0.3               | -   | 95                 | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| CBS_AMR_DC          | CBS_n: DC voltage range                                                         | VDD ≥ VDD UV + HYST               | -7 <sup>(1)</sup>  | -   | 95                 | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| CBS_AMR_AC          | CBS_n: transient voltage range                                                  | VDD ≥ VDD UV + HYST<br>t ≤ 200 ns | -14 <sup>(1)</sup> | -   | 95                 | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| d_CBSN_CP2P_AMR     | CBS_n - CP2P: differential voltage between CBS_n and CP2P terminals             | -                                 | -95                | -   | 20                 | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| GHS_N_AMR_DC_RES    | GHS_n: DC voltage range in RESET                                                | VDD < VDD UV + HYST               | -0.3               | -   | 95                 | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| GHS_N_AMR_DC        | GHS_n: DC voltage range                                                         | VDD ≥ VDD UV + HYST               | -7                 | -   | 95                 | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| GHS_N_AMR_AC        | GHS_n: transient voltage range                                                  | VDD ≥ VDD UV + HYST<br>t ≤ 200 ns | -14                | -   | 95                 | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |

| Symbol             | Parameter                                                             | Test Condition                                        | Min              | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----|-----|------|------------------------------------------|
| SHS_N_AMR_DC_RES   | SHS_n: DC voltage range in RESET                                      | $VDD < VDD_{UV} + HYST$                               | -0.3             | -   | 95  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| SHS_N_AMR_DC       | SHS_n: DC voltage range                                               | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$                            | -7               | -   | 75  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| SHS_N_AMR_AC       | SHS_n: transient voltage range                                        | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$<br>$t \leq 200 \text{ ns}$ | -14              | -   | 95  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| SHS_N_AMR_SR       | SHS_n: transient slew rate                                            | $SR \leq 1V/ns$                                       | -                | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| d_CBSN_GHSN_AMR    | CBS_n - GHS_n: differential voltage between CBS_n and GHS_n terminals | -                                                     | -0.3             | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_CBSN_SHSN_AMR    | CBS_n - SHS_n: Differential voltage between CBS_n and SHS_n           | -                                                     | -0.3             | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_GHSN_SHSN_AMR_DC | GHS_n - SHS_n: Differential DC voltage between GHS_n and SHS_n        | -                                                     | -0.3             | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_GHSN_SHSN_AMR_AC | GHS_n - SHS_n: Differential transient voltage between GHS_n and SHS_n | $t \leq 200 \text{ ns}$ ; $IGHS_n \leq -2A$           | -2               | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| d_VDH_SHSN_AMR_RES | VDH - SHS_n: Differential voltage between VDH and SHS_n in RESET      | $VDD < VDD_{UV} + HYST$                               | -0.3             | -   | 95  | V    | -                                        |
| d_VDH_SHSN_AMR     | VDH - SHS_n: Differential voltage between VDH and SHS_n               | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$                            | -14              | -   | 95  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| GLS_N_AMR_RES      | GLS_n: DC voltage range in RESET                                      | $VDD < VDD_{UV} + HYST$                               | -0.3             | -   | 95  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| GLS_N_AMR          | GLS_n: DC voltage range                                               | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$                            | -7               | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| GLS_N_AMR_AC       | GLS_n: transient voltage range                                        | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$<br>$t \leq 200 \text{ ns}$ | -14              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| SLS_N_AMR_DC_RES   | SLS_n: DC voltage range in RESET                                      | $VDD < VDD_{UV} + HYST$                               | -0.3             | -   | 95  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| SLS_N_AMR_DC       | SLS_n: DC voltage range                                               | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$                            | -7               | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| SLS_N_AMR_AC       | SLS_n: transient voltage range                                        | $VDD \geq VDD_{UV} + HYST$<br>$t \leq 200 \text{ ns}$ | -14              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| d_VPRE_GLSN_AMR    | VPRE - GLS_n: Differential voltage between VPRE and GLS_n             | -                                                     | -0.3             | -   | 35  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_VPRE_SLSN_AMR    | VPRE - SLS_n: Differential voltage between VPRE and SLS_n             | -                                                     | -0.3             | -   | 35  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_GLSN_SLSN_AMR_DC | GLS_n - SLS_n: Differential voltage between GLS_n and SLS_n           | -                                                     | 0 <sup>(1)</sup> | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |

| Symbol                  | Parameter                                                                  | Test Condition                                                           | Min               | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                    |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|------|------------------------------------------|
| d_GLSN_SLSN_AMR_AC      | GLS_n - SLS_n: Differential voltage between GLS_n and SLS_n                | $t \leq 200 \text{ ns}$ ; $I_{GLS\_n} \leq -2 \text{ A}$                 | -2 <sup>(1)</sup> | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| <b>Current Monitors</b> |                                                                            |                                                                          |                   |     |     |      |                                          |
| IS_AMR_DC_RES           | ISn+/ISn-: DC voltage range in RESET                                       | $V_{DD} < V_{DD} \text{ UV} + \text{HYST}$                               | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| IS_AMR_DC               | ISn+/ISn-: DC common mode voltage range                                    | $V_{DD} \geq V_{DD} \text{ UV} + \text{HYST}$                            | -7                | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| IS_AMR_AC               | ISn+/ISn-: transient common mode voltage range                             | $V_{DD} \geq V_{DD} \text{ UV} + \text{HYST}$<br>$t \leq 200 \text{ ns}$ | -14               | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| d_ISMPN_ISMN_AMR        | ISn+ - ISn-: Differential voltage between ISn+ and ISn-                    | -                                                                        | -5                | -   | 5   | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_VPRE_IS_AMR           | VPRE - ISn+/ISn-: Differential voltage between VPRE and ISn+/ISn-          | -                                                                        | 0                 | -   | 40  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| IS_AMR_SR               | ISn+/ISn-: common mode transient slew rate                                 | $SR \leq 1 \text{ V/ns}$                                                 | -                 | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3] Not subject to production test |
| CSON_AMR                | CSON: voltage range                                                        | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| d_VIO_CSON_AMR          | VIO – CSON: differential voltage between VIO supply and CSON outputs       | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| <b>SPI Interface</b>    |                                                                            |                                                                          |                   |     |     |      |                                          |
| NCS_AMR                 | NCS: voltage range                                                         | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| SCLK_AMR                | SCLK: voltage range                                                        | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| SDI_AMR                 | SDI: voltage range                                                         | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| SDO_AMR                 | SDO: voltage range                                                         | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| <b>Digital I/O</b>      |                                                                            |                                                                          |                   |     |     |      |                                          |
| d_VIO_SDO_AMR           | VIO – SDO: differential voltage between VIO supply and SDO outputs         | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| d_VIO_PVF_AMR           | VIO – PVF: differential voltage between VIO supply and PVF outputs         | -                                                                        | -20               | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| d_VIO_FSFLAG_AMR        | VIO – FS_FLAG: differential voltage between VIO supply and FS_FLAG outputs | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| PVF_AMR                 | PVF: voltage range                                                         | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| FS_FLAG                 | FS_FLAG: voltage range                                                     | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | -                                        |
| INHn_AMR                | INHn: voltage range                                                        | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| INLn_AMR                | INLn: voltage range                                                        | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 20  | V    | [n=1,2,3]                                |
| EN_BR_AMR               | EN_BR: voltage range                                                       | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 65  | V    | -                                        |
| NDIS_AMR                | NDIS: voltage range                                                        | -                                                                        | -0.3              | -   | 65  | V    | -                                        |
| <b>Grounds</b>          |                                                                            |                                                                          |                   |     |     |      |                                          |
| GND_AMR                 | SGND, PGND                                                                 | -                                                                        | -0.6              | -   | 0.6 | V    | -                                        |

1. 36 V AMR over life-time. 48 V  $\geq$  AMR  $\geq$  36 V for Jump Start transient pulse E-02 as defined in LV 124 standard and AMR  $\geq$  48 V for Load Dump Test B transient pulse as defined in ISO 16750-2 standard.

- 52 V AMR over life-time.  $60\text{ V} \geq \text{AMR} \geq 52\text{ V}$  for E48-01a transient pulse,  $\text{AMR} \geq 60\text{ V}$  for E48-02 transients pulse as defined in VDA\_320/LV 148 standard.
- The maximum voltage drop experienced by internal structures has to be limited to 100V in order to avoid damages. The HS pre-driver stage may experience together the maximum voltage and the minimum voltage all over L9908 respectively imposed by CP2 output voltage or CBS\_n and SHS\_n negative pulses. HS pre-driver then must be protected by ensuring that the absolute maximum voltage on CP2 or on CBS\_n never takes place simultaneously with the absolute minimum voltage on SHS\_n so that:  $\text{VDH} * \text{VPRE} - \text{SHS}_n \leq 100\text{ W}$

**Note:** Integrated protection and diagnostics are designed to prevent device damage under the fault conditions defined in the functional description. Fault conditions are considered to be out of normal operating range. Protection functions are not designed for a continuous repetitive operation.

## 2.3 ESD resistivity

**Table 7. ESD resistivity (pin level)**

| Symbol      | Parameter                        | Test Condition          | Min  | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes    |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------|-----|-----|------|----------|
| HBM_LOC_ESD | HBM (Local Pins) <sup>(1)</sup>  | All pins <sup>(2)</sup> | -2   | -   | 2   | kV   | Class 2  |
| HBM_GLO_ESD | HBM (Global Pins) <sup>(1)</sup> | VBP, VDH, SHS_n         | -4   | -   | 4   | kV   | Class 3A |
| CDM_ESD     | CDM <sup>(1)</sup>               | All pins                | -500 | -   | 500 | V    | Class C3 |
| CDM_COR_ESD | CDM <sup>(1)</sup>               | Corner pins             | -750 | -   | 750 | V    | Class C4 |
| LUT         | Latch Up <sup>(3)</sup>          | All pins                | -100 | -   | 100 | mA   | -        |

- According to AEC-Q100-011
- Pins are all GND connected together.
- According to AEC-Q100-004

## 2.4 Temperature ranges and thermal data

**Table 8. Temperature ranges and thermal data**

| Symbol                           | Parameter                                  | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| T <sub>amb</sub>                 | Operating temperature (ECU environment)    | -40 | -   | 150 | °C   | -                                                      |
| T <sub>j</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>    | Operating junction temperature             | -40 | -   | 150 | °C   | -                                                      |
| T <sub>j</sub>                   | Extended operating junction temperature    | -40 | -   | 175 | °C   | 200h over life time                                    |
| T <sub>sto</sub>                 | Storage temperature                        | -55 | -   | 150 | °C   |                                                        |
| R <sub>thJA</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | Thermal resistance junction-to-ambient     | -   | 31  | -   | °C/W | Homogeneous internal power distribution <sup>(3)</sup> |
| R <sub>thJC</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | Thermal resistance junction-to-case-bottom | -   | 2.1 | -   | °C/W | Homogeneous internal power distribution                |

- All parameters are guaranteed and tested, in the temperature range  $T_j -40 \div 150^\circ\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified. The device is still operative and functional at higher temperatures (up to  $T_j 175^\circ\text{C}$ ). Device functionality at high temperature is guaranteed by bench validation, electrical parameters are guaranteed by correlation with ATE tests at reduced temperature and adjusted limits (if needed).
- Not subject to production test, guaranteed by design.
- $R_{thJA}$  value is retrieved according to Jedec JESD51-2,-5,-7 guideline with a 2s2p board.

Figure 5. 2s2p PCB with thermal vias

## ➤ 2s2p PCB + vias



Note:

In “2s2p”, the “s” suffix stands for “Signal” and the number before indicates how many PCB layers are dedicated to signal wires. The “p” suffix stands for “Power” and the number before indicates how many PCB layers are dedicated to power planes.

### 3 Current consumption

**Table 9. Quiescent current consumption in reset mode**

| Symbol  | Parameter                                   | Test Condition                                                                  | Min | Typ | Max | Unit          |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|
| IQ_VBP1 | Quiescent consumption for VBP in reset mode | VBP = 14 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ VDD = 0 V    | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VBP2 | Quiescent consumption for VBP in reset mode | VBP = 14 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V    | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VBP3 | Quiescent consumption for VBP in reset mode | VBP = 60 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VBP4 | Quiescent consumption for VBP in reset mode | VBP = 60 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V    | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VDH1 | Quiescent consumption for VDH in reset mode | VDH = 14 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VDH2 | Quiescent consumption for VDH in reset mode | VDH = 14 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V    | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VDH3 | Quiescent consumption for VDH in reset mode | VDH = 60 V, $40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V  | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VDH4 | Quiescent consumption for VDH in reset mode | VDH = 60 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V    | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VIO1 | Quiescent consumption for VIO in reset mode | VIO = 5 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V  | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| IQ_VIO2 | Quiescent consumption for VIO in reset mode | VIO = 5 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>VDD = 0 V     | -   | -   | 15  | $\mu\text{A}$ |

**Table 10. Mean current consumptions in normal mode**

| Symbol       | Parameter                                       | Test Condition                                                                                                                                 | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| INORMAL_VBP1 | Mean Current consumption for VBP in normal mode | VBP = 14 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3] | -   | -   | 20  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VBP2 | Mean Current consumption for VBP in normal mode | VBP = 14 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]    | -   | -   | 20  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VBP3 | Mean Current consumption for VBP in normal mode | VBP = 60 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]    | -   | -   | 20  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VBP4 | Mean Current consumption for VBP in normal mode | VBP = 60 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]    | -   | -   | 20  | mA   |

| Symbol       | Parameter                                       | Test Condition                                                                                                                                  | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| INORMAL_VDH1 | Mean Current consumption for VDH in normal mode | VDH = 14 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]  | -   | -   | 15  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VDH2 | Mean Current consumption for VDH in normal mode | VDH = 14 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]     | -   | -   | 15  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VDH3 | Mean Current consumption for VDH in normal mode | VDH = 60 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]  | -   | -   | 15  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VDH4 | Mean Current consumption for VDH in normal mode | VDH = 60 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]     | -   | -   | 15  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VDD1 | Mean Current consumption for VDD in normal mode | VDD = 5.5 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3] | -   | -   | 40  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VDD2 | Mean Current consumption for VDD in normal mode | VDD = 5.5 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]    | -   | -   | 40  | mA   |
| INORMAL_VIO1 | Mean Current consumption for VIO in normal mode | VIO = 5 V, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_j \leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]   | -   | -   | 4   | mA   |
| NORMAL_VIO2  | Mean Current consumption for VIO in normal mode | VIO = 5 V, $25^{\circ}\text{C} < T_j \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Default Configuration and HBn_DIS=0<br>INLn=INHn=0, SHS_n=0<br>[n=1,2,3]      | -   | -   | 4   | mA   |

## 4 Functional safety

### 4.1 Safe states

To reach the safety requirements of the system, the following safe states are supported by L9908, with a different associated priority level:

- SAFE-OFF due to CLK1\_TIME\_OUT or NDIS='0'. Priority Level = 1
- SAFE-HIZ. Priority Level = 2
- SAFE-OFF due to STD Fault detection except INT\_RST or Configurable fault with related FRC set as 00. Priority Level = 3
- SAFE-DIS. Priority Level = 4

In case of simultaneous safe state activation requests with different safe states required, the safe state reached by L9908 is determined by the highest priority level.

- Note:*
- *Priority is descending, 1 = higher priority.*
  - *SAFE – OFF by NDIS assertion has the highest priority all over.*

#### 4.1.1 SAFE-OFF

When SAFE-OFF is active the gate driver unit is disabled by forcing the three Half Bridges in a tristate mode so that VGHS\_n-VSHS\_n = 0 V actively, VGLS\_n-VSLSn = HIZ and by disabling the Gate Drive Supply block (CP1\_EN = CP2\_EN = 0).

SAFE-OFF is activated by default if the following conditions are verified:

- STD Fault detection except INT\_RST
- CLK1\_TIME\_OUT
- Configurable fault with related FRC set as 00
- NDIS = 0

#### 4.1.2 SAFE-DIS

When SAFE-DIS is active the gate driver unit is disabled by forcing the three Half Bridges in a tristate mode so that VGHS\_n-VSHS\_n and VGLS\_n-VSLSn are kept tight to 0 V actively.

SAFE-DIS is activated by default if the following conditions are verified:

- VPRE UV fault detection
- Configurable fault with related FRC set as 01
- EN\_BR = 0

#### 4.1.3 SAFE-HIZ

When SAFE-HIZ is active the gate driver unit is disabled by forcing the driver output in a tristate mode so that VGHS\_n-VSHS\_n and VGLS\_n-VSLSn = HIZ.

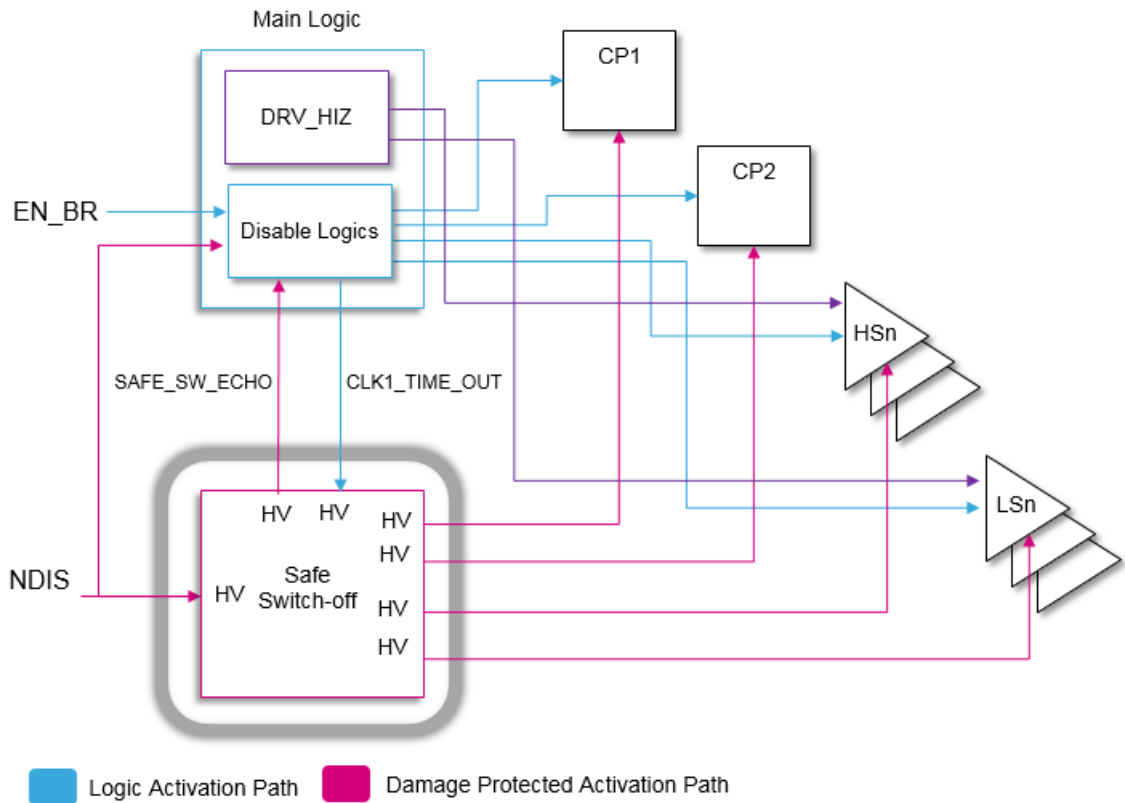
SAFE-HIZ is activated by default if the following conditions are verified:

- Fault detection which generates INT\_RST
- SW\_RST
- No STD faults present & HBn\_DIS = 0 [n = 1,2,3] & STD DRV\_HIZ = 1

## 4.2 Safe state activation

Depending on the safe state its activation is performed through one between two separate paths.

**Figure 6. Safe states activation paths**



Logic activation path: safe state activation is carried out entirely by the main logic.

This path is used to develop:

- SAFE HIZ (except if determined by CLK1\_TIME\_OUT)
- SAFE DIS
- SAFE OFF

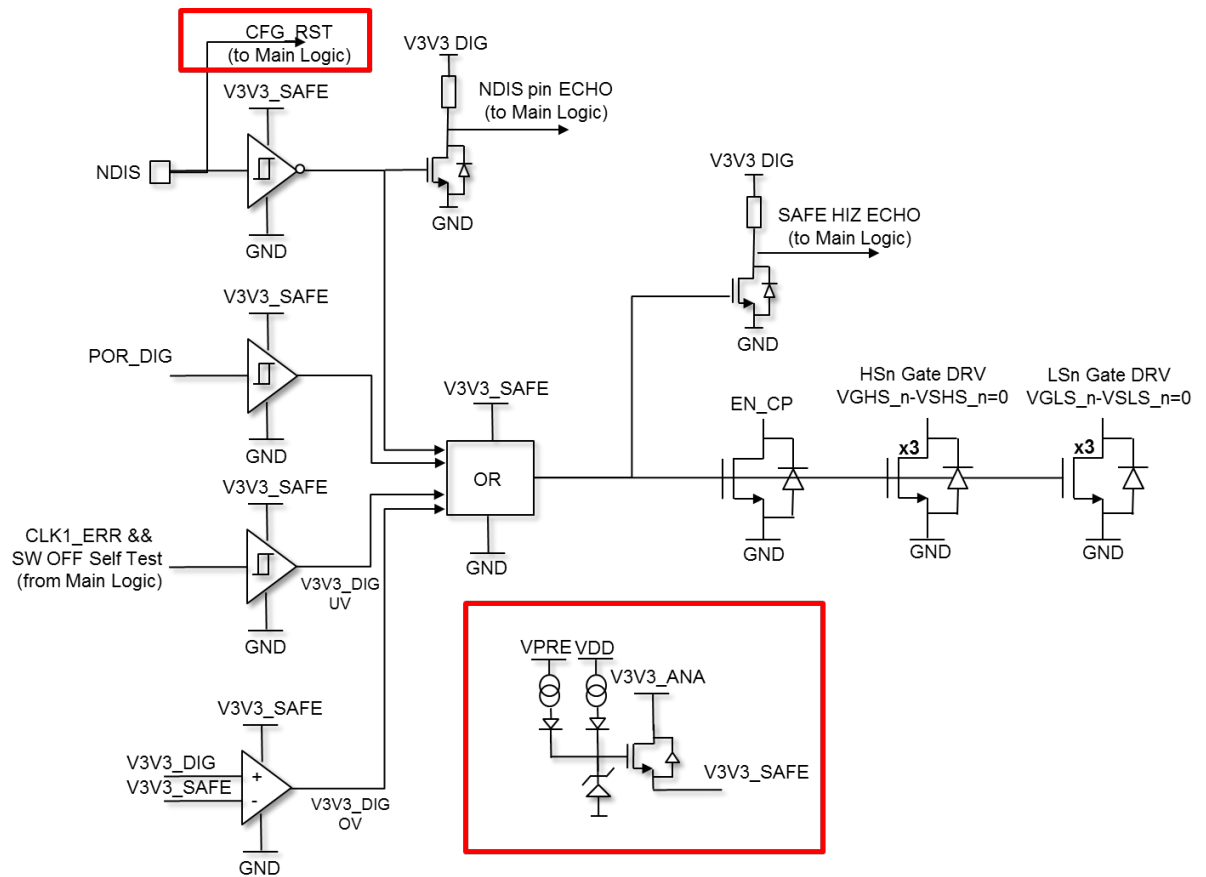
Damage protected activation path: in case of device failure where internal main logic integrity is compromised L9908 implements an isolated Safe Switch Off structure which allows to activate an isolated Safe Switch Off structure which can be activated through a separated path.

This path is used to develop:

- SAFE OFF (only if determined by NDIS = 0)
- CLK1\_TIME\_OUT

The Safe State activation through the damage protected path is signaled by setting the dedicated SPI read only bit SAFE\_STATE (GEN\_STATUS1[2]).

**Figure 7. Damage protected activation simplified structure**



## 5 Functional description

### 5.1 Internal supply

#### 5.1.1 VDD power supply

The internal supply rails for analog and digital circuitries on L9908 are generated from the VDD pin which is the main power input. Additionally VDD is used as reference voltage for Current Measurement Analog output (CSO Buffers).

#### 5.1.2 Internal supply monitor

Each internal supply voltage level (V3V3\_ANA/DIG) is monitored by means of a dedicated UV and an OV diagnosis. Abnormal behavior on internal supply level will cause the generation of a POR (Power on Reset) event that consequently sends L9908 into a RESET state. Hysteresis on thresholds and filtering time are implemented.

If  $V3V3\_ANA/DIG \leq V3V3\_uv\_th$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{por\_htol\_flt}$ , INT\_RST flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by an SPI command. POR\_ANA/DIG is set low and internal reset is triggered.

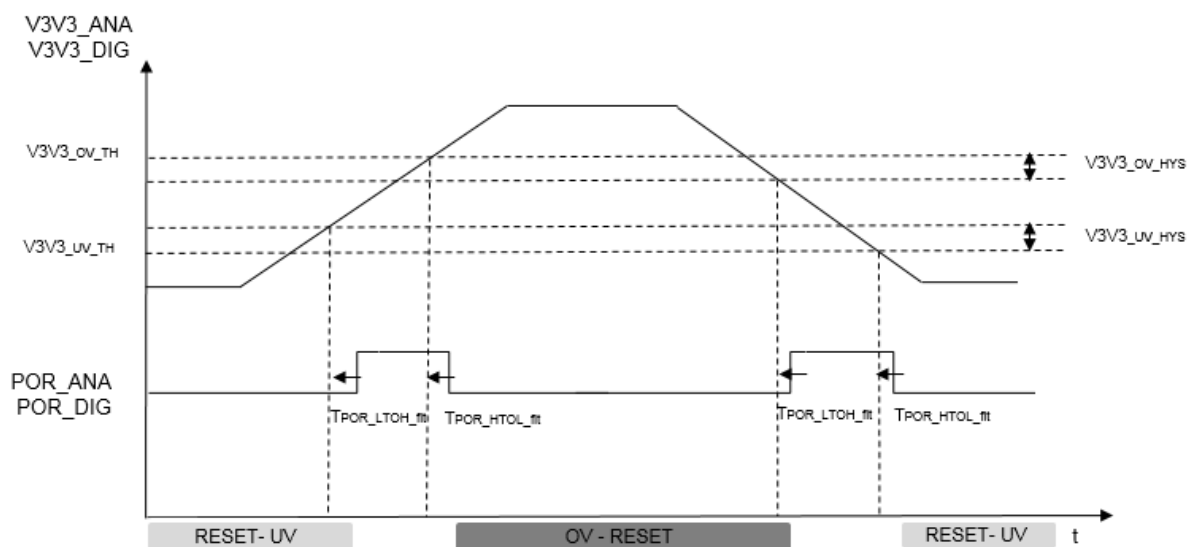
If  $V3V3\_ANA/DIG \geq V3V3\_ov\_th$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{por\_htol\_flt}$ , INT\_RST flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by an SPI command. POR\_ANA/DIG is set low and internal reset is triggered. OV/UV Resets related to V3V3 internal reference are represented in Figure 8.

The internal supply monitor is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented.

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed and tested in the voltage ranges specified in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified parametrical operating range equals functional operating range.

**Table 11. Internal power supply electrical characteristics**

| Symbol         | Parameter                              | Min   | Typ  | Max   | Unit | Notes                         |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|-------|------|-------|------|-------------------------------|
| VBG_vout       | Bandgap output voltage                 | 1.188 | 1.2  | 1.212 | V    | -                             |
| V3V3_vout      | V3V3_ANA/DIG output voltage            | 3.2   | 3.3  | 3.34  | V    | -                             |
| V3V3_uv_th     | V3V3_ANA/DIG under-voltage threshold   | 2.65  | 2.73 | 2.93  | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| V3V3_uv_hys    | V3V3_ANA/DIG under-voltage hysteresis  | 35    | 45   | 56    | mV   | -                             |
| V3V3_ov_th     | V3V3_ANA/DIG over-voltage threshold    | 3.6   | 3.7  | 3.9   | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| V3V3_ov_hys    | V3V3_ANA/DIG over-voltage hysteresis   | -     | 0    | -     | mV   | -                             |
| V3V3_pre_vout  | V3V3_PRE output voltage                | 2.7   | 3.35 | 3.55  | V    | -                             |
| T_por_ltoh_flt | POR_V3V3 Low to High state filter time | 3.2   | 4.8  | 7.3   | μs   | Analog filter                 |
| T_por_htol_flt | POR_V3V3 High to Low state filter time | 5.4   | 8.3  | 13.5  | μs   | Analog filter                 |

**Figure 8. Internal supply operative range**


### 5.1.3 VDD monitor

VDD voltage level is monitored by means of dedicated UV and an OV diagnosis. Hysteresis on thresholds and filtering time are implemented.

If  $VDD \leq VDD_{uv\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{por\_htol\_flt}$ , INT\_RST flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by SPI command. POR\_ANA is set low and internal reset is triggered.

If  $VDD \geq VDD_{ov\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{vdd\_ov}$ , VDD\_OV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by SPI command.

Device's functional ranges related to VDD level are represented in Figure 9.

The operative VDD monitor is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented.

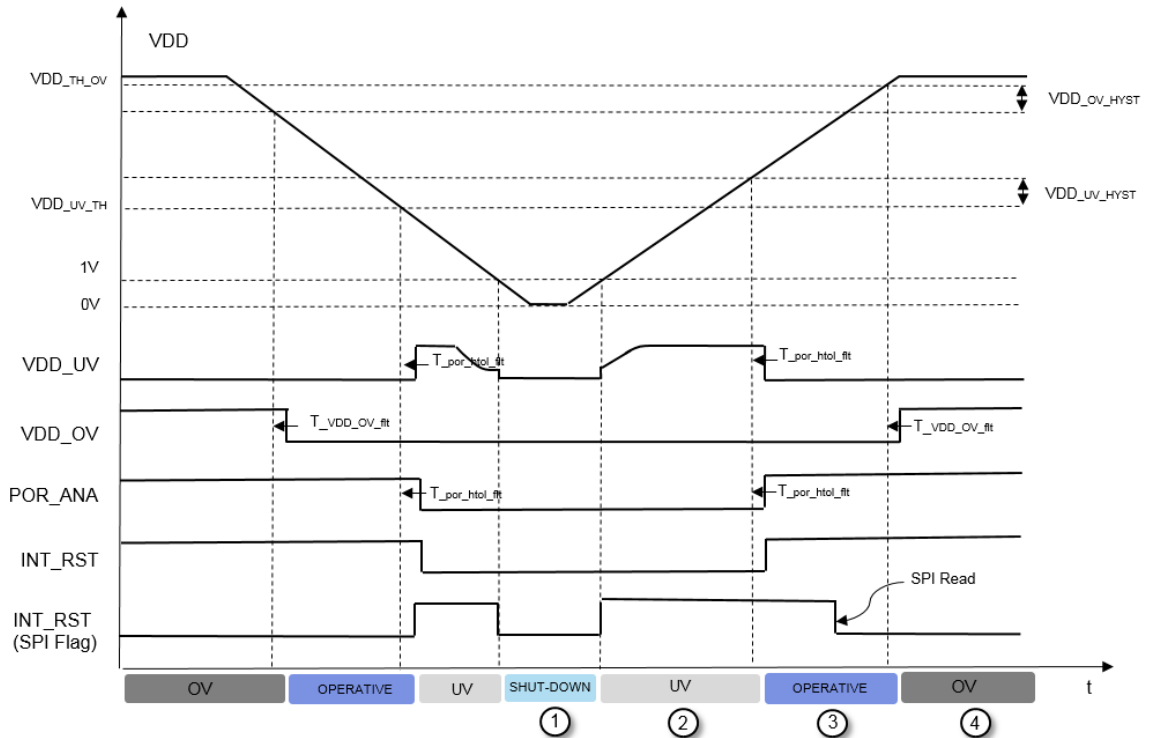
**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed and tested in the voltage ranges reported in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Table 12. VDD monitor electrical characteristics**

| Symbol       | Parameter                              | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit    | Notes                         |
|--------------|----------------------------------------|------|------|------|---------|-------------------------------|
| VDD_uv_th    | VDD under-voltage threshold            | 3.95 | 4.05 | 4.15 | V       | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDD_uv_hys   | VDD under-voltage hysteresis           | 135  | -    | 165  | mV      |                               |
| VDD_ov_th    | VDD over-voltage threshold             | 5.5  | -    | 6    | V       | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDD_ov_hys   | VDD over-voltage hysteresis            | 120  | 170  | 220  | mV      |                               |
| T_vdd_ov_fit | VDD over-voltage detection filter time | 1    | -    | 5    | $\mu$ s | Digital filter                |

### 5.1.3.1 VDD functional ranges

Figure 9. VDD functional ranges



Where:

1.  $0V \leq VDD \leq 1V$   
L9908 is shut-down. Internal supply and reference voltage/currents levels are shutdown.
2.  $1V \leq VDD \leq VDD_{uv\_th} + VDD_{uv\_hyst}$   
VDD is in under-voltage and L9908 is sent into RESET mode. Internal supply and reference voltage/currents levels are degraded. Internal registers are under reset.
3.  $VDD_{uv\_th} \leq VDD \leq VDD_{ov\_th}$   
Internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available. Internal registers are out of reset. (if no STD faults are detected and  $NDIS='1'$  the device is in NORMAL mode).
4.  $VDD_{ov\_th} \leq VDD$   
VDD is in over-voltage and L9908 sent into safe state. The internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available. Internal registers are out of reset.

## 5.2 Internal resets (INT\_RST, CFG\_RST)

L9908 implements two different reset states following two different reset signals INT\_RST and CFG\_RST.

- INT\_RST (active LOW) is the main internal reset signal; when active it resets the whole logic system.  
This signal is generated via the reset logic by supervising Internal Supply Monitor, VDD Monitor and ICM outputs: if a fault is verified the internal reset is activated.  
The internal INT\_RST can be alternatively triggered through an activation key written into a dedicated SPI register SW\_RESET\_KEY.

**Table 13. SW reset activation register**

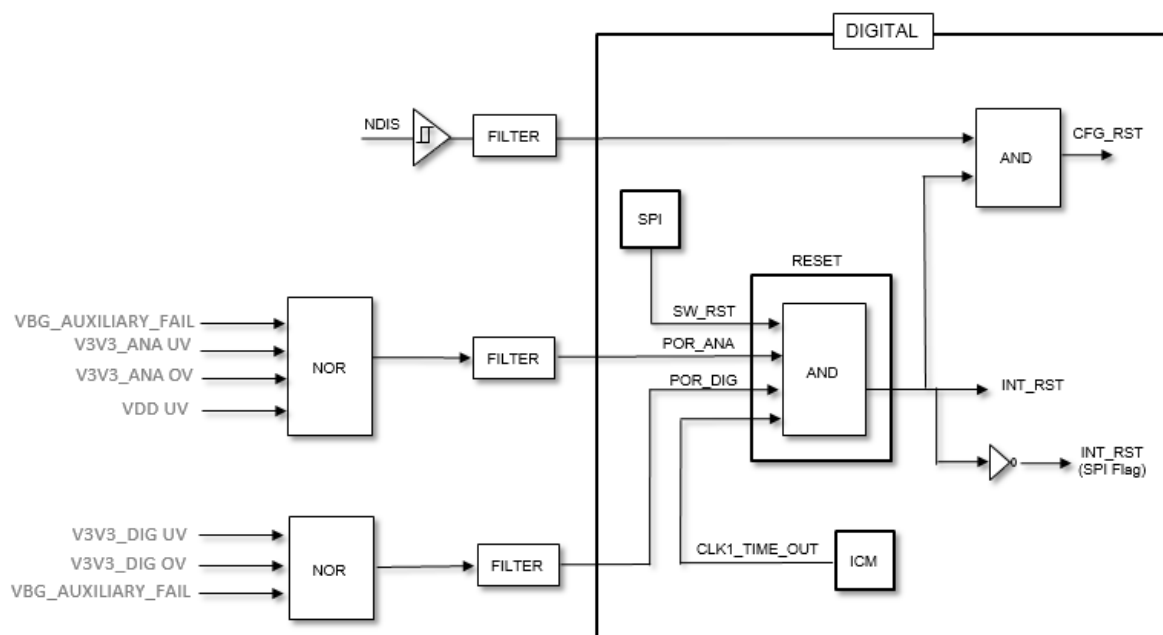
| SW_RESET_KEY <7:0> | Description         |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 0xCC               | SW Reset Activation |

- CFG\_RST (active LOW) is the reset signal configuration register.  
This signal is generated via the reset logic by supervising the NDIS pin status level: if a '0' logic level is detected for a time interval greater than T\_ndis\_fit the reset is activated.

**Table 14. Internal resets sources and filtering**

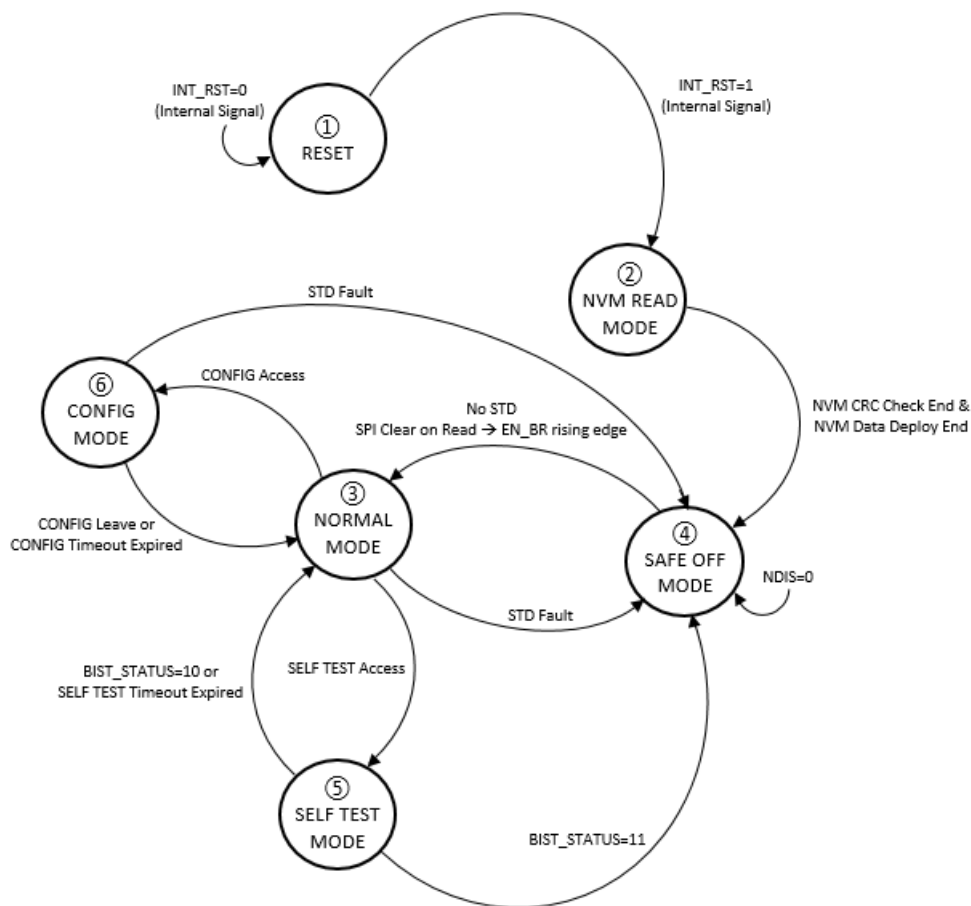
| Condition            | Action              | Filter timer for Reset |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| NDIS='0'             | CFG_RST=0           | T_ndis_fit             |
| UV on V3V3_ANA       | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| UV on V3V3_DIG       | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| OV on V3V3_ANA       | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| OV on V3V3_DIG       | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| UV on BG MAIN        | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| UV on BG AUXILIARY   | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| UV on VDD            | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | T_por_ltoh_fit         |
| CLK1 timeout (stuck) | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | ICM Timeout            |
| SW Reset SPI frame   | CFG_RST=0 INT_RST=0 | NA                     |

**Figure 10. Internal reset logic simplified block diagram**



### 5.3 Device operation state machine

Figure 11. Device operational state machine



Where:

#### 1. RESET MODE

Internal supply and reference voltage/currents levels are degraded or shutdown. Main logic is under reset (`INT_RST = '0'`, Internal signal). All functions are disabled:

- Gate Driver Supply stage and Half Bridge Gate Drivers stage are shutdown (SAFE-HIZ)
- Current Monitors chains and monitoring units are shutdown
- SPI Read/Write operations are not available

The device persists in this state as long as `INT_RST='0'` (Internal signal).

## 2. NVM READ MODE

Internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available possibly exceeding spec parametrical ranges. Main logic is out of reset (INT\_RST = '1', Internal signal). Main functions are disabled:

- Gate Driver Supply stage disabled
- Half Bridge Gate Drivers stages are in HIZ mode while LS Half Bridge Gate Drivers stages are shutdown (SAFE-HIZ)
- Current Monitors chains and monitoring units are disabled
- SPI Read is available while SPI Write is disabled

In this mode a CRC check on NVM data is first performed:

- If no CRC error is detected the NVM content is deployed into main logic register
- If a CRC error is detected the related main logic registers are reset to default values (all '0') and NVM\_CRC\_FAIL flag is set to '1'

*Note: All parameters are guaranteed and tested in the voltage ranges reported in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.*

**Table 15. Power up/down timings**

| Symbol | Parameter                      | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| T_nvm  | NVM data deploy & CRC duration | -   | -   | 2   | ms   | Not subject to production test |

## 3. NORMAL MODE

Internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available and within spec ranges. Main logic is out of reset (INT\_RST = '1', Internal signal). Main functions:

- Half Bridge Gate Drivers status depends on disable logic assessment (Functional or SAFE\_DIS)
- Gate Driver Supply stage status depends on configuration
- Current Monitors chains and monitoring units status depend on configuration
- SPI Read/Write operations are available

## 4. SAFE OFF MODE

Internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available and within spec ranges. Main logic is out of reset (INT\_RST = '1', Internal signal). Main functions:

- Gate Driver Supply stage is disabled
- HS and LS state are in SAFE\_OFF or SAFE\_HIZ depending on fault reaction as described in Table 17
- Current Monitors chains and monitoring units status depend on configuration
- SPI Read/Write operations are available

## 5. SELF TEST MODE

Internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available and within spec ranges. Main logic is out of reset (INT\_RST = '1', Internal signal). Main functions:

- Gate Driver Supply stage depends on disable logic assessment
- Half Bridge Gate Drivers are disabled (SAFE-DIS)
- Current Monitors chains and monitoring units status depend on configuration
- SPI Read is available while SPI Write is disabled

## 6. CONFIG MODE

Internal supply and reference voltage/currents are available and within spec ranges. Main logic is out of reset (INT\_RST = '1', Internal signal). Main functions:

- Half Bridge Gate Drivers status depends on disable logic assessment (Functional or SAFE\_DIS)
- Gate Driver Supply stage status depends on configuration
- Current Monitors chains and monitoring units status depend on configuration
- SPI Read/Write operations are available

Three SPI readable flags are present to read-back the operational state machine status according to the following table:

**Table 16. Operation mode status bits**

| OPERATION_MODE2 | OPERATION_MODE1 | OPERATION_MODE0 | Description    |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 0               | 0               | 0               | RESET Mode     |
| 0               | 0               | 1               | NVM Read Mode  |
| 0               | 1               | 0               | SAFE OFF Mode  |
| 0               | 1               | 1               | NORMAL Mode    |
| 1               | 0               | 0               | CFG Mode       |
| 1               | 0               | 1               | SELF TEST Mode |
| 1               | 1               | 0               | RESET Mode     |
| 1               | 1               | 1               | RESET Mode     |

**Table 17. Device operation modes summary**

| Operation Mode | Logic Core | Gate Driver Supply | HS/LS Pre-drivers     | Current Monitors | Diagnosis     | SPI Access |
|----------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|------------|
| RESET          | Reset      | Disabled           | SAFE_HIZ              | Disabled         | Disabled      | Disabled   |
| NVM READ       | Functional | Disabled           | SAFE_HIZ              | Disabled         | Disabled      | Read       |
| SELF TEST      | Functional | As configured      | SAFE_DIS              | As configured    | As configured | Read       |
| SAFE OFF       | Functional | Disabled           | SAFE_DIS/<br>SAFE_HIZ | Disabled         | As configured | Read/Write |
| CONFIG         | Functional | As configured      | Functional/SAFE_DIS   | As configured    | As configured | Read/Write |
| NORMAL         | Functional | As configured      | Functional/SAFE_DIS   | As configured    | As configured | Read/Write |

## 5.4 Configuration mode

The L9908 default configuration can be modified by properly writing the SPI configuration registers.

Configuration registers are divided into three categories depending on their functional safety relevance:

- Safety Relevant Registers (SRR): the content of these registers is protected by a two-step LOCK mechanism: CONFIG mode access procedure and a masking related to Half Bridges status (EN\_BR = 0 or HBn\_DIS = 1 with n = 1, 2, 3). The content is then protected by a cyclic 5-bit CRC check.
- Safety Latent Registers (SLR): the content of these registers is protected by a one-step LOCK mechanism: CONFIG mode access procedure. The content has no CRC protection.
- Non-safety Registers (NSR): the content of these registers can be accessed directly in NORMAL Mode and has no CRC protection.

Correct SRR modification is safety relevant and then a CRC check on their bit is performed continuously by a dedicated state machine. CRC check is performed sequentially over the 11 bits content of shadow register, LSB first. The 5-bit CRC is calculated using the following polynomial expression: over bit 5-15.

The initial value to be used is 11111 (0x1F).

Example:

- Input word: [000.0000.0100] (0x004)
- Computed CRC: [0.1011] (0XB)
- Resulting frame: [0000.0000.1000.1011] (0X8B)

If a CRC violation on one or more SRR the SR\_CRC\_FAIL flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

### 5.4.1 Configuration mode activation

An accidental SRR and SLR change must be avoided therefore a finite state machine is implemented to access the CONFIG mode.

The CONFIG mode access state machine is composed by 2 sequential states, the passage from a state to the next one is carried out by the acknowledgment of a dedicated UNLOCK frames sequence to be written in the SPI register CFG\_EN\_UNLOCK (UNLOCK1 key: 0x55 → UNLOCK2 key: 0x33).

The correct completion of the CONFIG Mode procedure gives access to SLR. Access to SRR is further masked until EN\_BR = 0 or HBn\_DIS = 1 [n = 1, 2, 3].

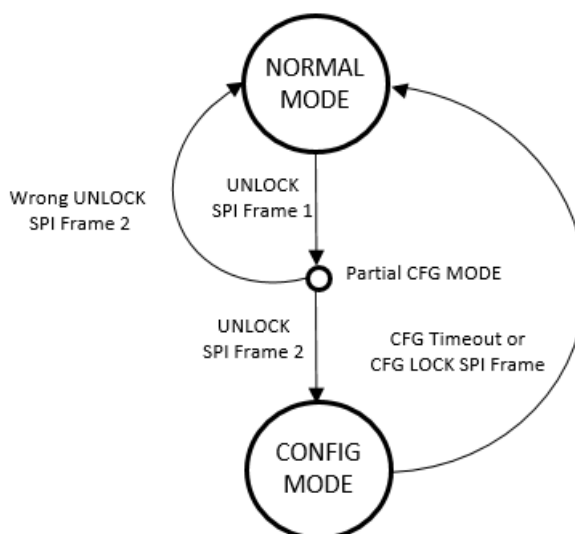
**Table 18. CONFIG mode activation register**

| CFG_EN_UNLOCK <7:0> | Description        |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 0x55à0x33           | CONFIG Mode Access |
| 0xAA                | CONFIG Mode Exit   |

Note:

- SRR and SLR configuration will become effective the next clock cycle after the completed writing operation.
- Write attempts on SRR and SLR are ignored as long as the previous requirements aren't met.
- Write attempts on Read Only (RO) registers are ignored, no matter if the register is NSR, SLR or SRR.

**Figure 12. CONFIG mode state machine**



The configuration mode is left by a dedicated LOCK frame (LOCK key: 0xAA) to be written in the SPI register CFG\_EN\_UNLOCK, which confirms the written changes and locks them on writing. The configuration mode is also left automatically after the CONFIG mode time-out expiration: if no correct LOCK SPI frame is detected within T\_cgf\_time\_out, the CONFIG mode is left.

Note:

All parameters are guaranteed and tested in the voltage ranges reported in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Table 19. CFG timeout**

| Symbol         | Parameter         | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|----------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| T_cgf_time_out | CFG Mode Time-out | -   | 100 | -   | ms   | Not subject to production test |

## 5.5 Self-test mode

A built-in self-test (BIST) procedure is implemented to check safety relevant circuitries both in digital core and in the analog monitor circuits on L9908.

The target of core logic self-test is to check the correct functionality of the Internal Clock Monitor.

The target of the analog monitor is to check the correct functionality of the comparators involved in the safety relevant monitors and of the Safety Switch Off path.

To allow a certain amount of freedom the block on which the self-test procedure runs can be configured by setting a dedicated SPI frame.

*Note:*

- *During Self-Test of the SW OFF path SAFE-OFF state is activated*
- *In case of BIST\_STATUS = 11 (BIST check failure), the device is sent in SAFE\_OFF Mode; re-engage procedure can be performed only by issuing a SW\_RESET command*

**Table 20. Self-test selection bits**

| SELF_TEST_CFG4 | SELF_TEST_CFG3 | SELF_TEST_CFG2  | SELF_TEST_CFG1 | SELF_TEST_CFG0 | Description                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| OND LS         | OND HS         | Supply Monitors | SW OFF Path    | Clock Monitor  |                             |
| 0              | 0              | 0               | 0              | 0              | Self-Test Not Active        |
| 1              | 1              | 1               | 1              | 1              | Self-Test Active (Defaults) |

*Note:*

*Supply Monitors include: Internal Supply, VDD, VPRE, VCP, VBP, VDH and GLM.*

Self-Test procedure is developed in different steps in the following order:

- Clock Monitor
- Supply Monitor & OND\_LS & OND\_HS
- SW OFF Path

### 5.5.1 Self-test activation

When Self-Test procedure is active, safety related analog and digital parts are under test, thus are not functional; this implies that Self-Test procedure can be activated only when no actuation is applied to half bridges:

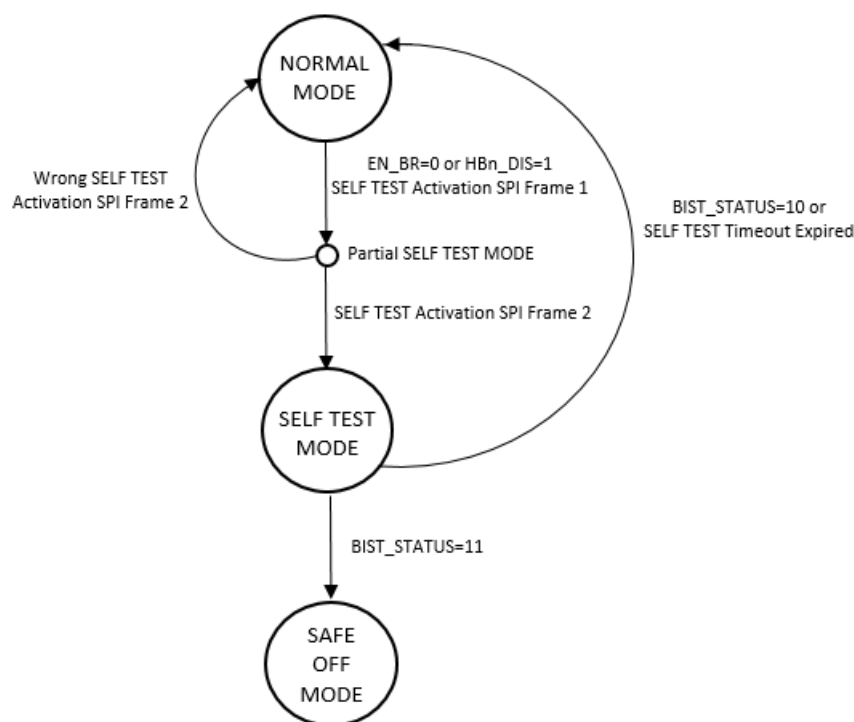
HBn\_DIS = 1 [n = 1, 2, 3] or EN\_BR = 0.

Accidental Self-Test procedure activation must be avoided therefore a finite state machine is implemented. The Self-Test activation state machine is composed by 2 sequential states, the passage from a state to the next one is carried out by a correct Self-Test activation SPI frame sequence to be written in the SPI register BIST\_KEY (SELF-TEST1 key: 0x55 → SELF-TEST 2 key: 0x33).

**Table 21. Self-test mode activation register**

| BIST_KEY <7:0> | Description           |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| 0x55à0x33      | SELF TEST Mode Access |

**Figure 13. Self-test mode state machine (NORMAL MODE)**



*Note:*

Self-Test procedure shall be activated only when the L9908 is supplied within its Functional Operating Range otherwise the self-check may fail.

Two SPI readable flags are present in the register **GEN\_STATUS1** to read-back the BIST state machine activation status according to the following table:

**Table 22. Self-test procedure status bits**

| SELF_TEST_STATUS1 | SELF_TEST_STATUS0 | Description                        |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| 0                 | 0                 | SELF TEST stop                     |
| 0                 | 1                 | SELF TEST running                  |
| 1                 | 0                 | SELF TEST finished with NO Failure |
| 1                 | 1                 | SELF TEST finished with Failure    |

The self-test mode is left when procedure ends or after the Self-Test Time-out expiration: after accessing self-test mode a timeout is started, when the timeout expires, it is aborted.

*Note:*

All parameters are guaranteed and tested in the voltage ranges reported in [Table 5](#) unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Table 23. Self-test timings and timeout**

| Symbol              | Parameter                    | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes                          |
|---------------------|------------------------------|------|------|------|------|--------------------------------|
| T_hwsc              | Self-Test procedure duration | 0.65 | -    | 0.75 | ms   | Not subject to production test |
| T_selftest_time_out | SELF TEST Mode Time-out      | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | ms   | Not subject to production test |

## 5.6 Fault Handling Management (FHM)

The fault set is divided into two main categories based on the required corrective actions:

- **STD (Shutdown Faults):** this set includes faults which are highly dangerous for the IC or the application and that needs a quick corrective action to avoid harming;
- **WRN (Warnings):** this set includes all those faults against which the application and the device are tolerant and the corrective action can be waived or delayed.

L9908 allows a certain degree of fault management customization a subset of available enabled faults can be configured by setting the proper FHC registers.

**Table 24. Fault summary**

| Fault Flag                                    | Source Diagnosis        | Self-Check | Failure Reaction               | Fault Description                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| INT_RST=1                                     | Internal Supply Monitor | Yes        | RESET                          | Under-voltage on V3V3_ANA                               |
| INT_RST=1                                     | Internal Supply Monitor | Yes        | RESET                          | Under-voltage on V3V3_DIG                               |
| INT_RST=1                                     | Internal Supply Monitor | Yes        | RESET                          | Over-voltage on V3V3_ANA                                |
| INT_RST=1                                     | Internal Supply Monitor | Yes        | RESET                          | Over-voltage on V3V3_DIG                                |
| INT_RST=1                                     | VDD Monitor             | Yes        | RESET                          | Under-voltage on VDD                                    |
| VDD_OV=1                                      | VDD Monitor             | Yes        | SAFE-OFF                       | Over-voltage on VDD                                     |
| INT_RST=1                                     | ICM                     | Yes        | RESET & SAFE_OFF               | Main clock stuck violation                              |
| CLK1_ERR=1<br>CLK2_ERR=1<br>CLK2_TIME_OUT=1   | ICM                     | No         | Flag only (NORMAL)             | Oscillators mismatch or auxiliary clock stuck violation |
| PGND_LOSS=1<br>AGND_LOSS=1<br>DGND_LOSS=1     | GLM                     | Yes        | Flag only (NORMAL)             | Loss of power or signal grounds                         |
| OTM_SD=1                                      | OTM                     | No         | SAFE-OFF                       | Thermal shutdown                                        |
| OTM_WR=1                                      | OTM                     | No         | Flag only (NORMAL)             | Thermal warning                                         |
| STDn_PWM =1<br>[n=1,2,3]                      | STD on PWM              | No         | Ignore overlapping PWM command | Shoot through on half bridge n (PWM input)              |
| STDn_VGS =1<br>[n=1,2,3]                      | STD on VGS              | No         | Configurable                   | Shoot through on half bridge n (Ext. FET Vgs)           |
| HSn_STG = 1<br>[n=1,2,3]                      | OND                     | Yes        | Configurable                   | Short to ground on SHS_n                                |
| LSn_STB=1<br>[n=1,2,3]                        | OND                     | Yes        | Configurable                   | Short to battery on SHS_n                               |
| HS2_OFD=1<br>LSn_OFD=0<br>[n=1,2,3]           | OFD                     | Yes        | Flag only (NORMAL)             | Short to ground on one or multiple motor phase          |
| HS2_OFD=0<br>LSn_OFD=1<br>[n=1,2,3]           | OFD                     | Yes        | Flag only (NORMAL)             | Short to battery on one or multiple motor phase         |
| HS2_OFD=0<br>LSn_OFD=011,101,100<br>[n=1,2,3] | OFD                     | Yes        | Flag only (NORMAL)             | Open connection on motor phase 1,2,3                    |

| Fault Flag      | Source Diagnosis        | Self-Check | Failure Reaction             | Fault Description               |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| VDH_UV=1        | MBM                     | Yes        | Configurable                 | Under-voltage at VDH pin        |
| VDH_OV=1        | MBM                     | Yes        | Configurable                 | Over-voltage at VDH pin         |
| VPRE_UV=1       | VPRE Monitor            | Yes        | Auto-retry                   | Under-voltage at VPRE pin       |
| VPRE_OV=1       | VPRE Monitor            | Yes        | SAFE-OFF                     | Over-voltage at VPRE pin        |
| VCP_UV=1        | VCP Monitor             | Yes        | Flag only (NORMAL)           | Under-voltage at CP2 output     |
| VCP_OV=1        | VCP Monitor             | Yes        | Flag only (NORMAL)           | Over-voltage at CP2 output      |
| VBP_UV=1        | VBP Monitor             | Yes        | Configurable                 | Under-voltage at VBP pin        |
| VBP_OV=1        | VBP Monitor             | Yes        | Configurable                 | Over-voltage at VBP pin         |
| WDT_DATA_fail=1 | WDT                     | NA         | SAFE-OFF                     | Watchdog reset failure          |
| WDT_OVF_fail=1  | WDT                     | NA         | SAFE-OFF                     | Watchdog time-out failure       |
| SPI_ERR=1       | SPI CRC Check           | NA         | Ignore Frame                 | SPI CRC Check failure           |
| SPI_ERR=1       | SPI FC Check            | NA         | Ignore Frame                 | SPI FC Check failure            |
| SPI_ERR=1       | SPI Clock Counter Check | NA         | Ignore Frame                 | SPI Clock Counter Check failure |
| NVM_CRC_FAIL=1  | NVM Data CRC Check      | NA         | SAFE-OFF Load default values | NVM Data CRC Check              |
| CFG_CRC_FAIL=1  | SRR Data CRC Check      | NA         | SAFE-OFF                     | SRR Data CRC Check              |
| BIST_STATUS=11  | BIST                    | NA         | SAFE-OFF                     | BIST Failure                    |

## 5.6.1 FHC registers

The L9908 default FHM configuration can be modified by properly writing the FHC configuration registers through the CONFIG mode. FHC are considered as SRR.

### 5.6.1.1 Fault Reaction Configuration (FRC)

For each one of the fault listed in Table 25 two configuration bits allow to define whether the corrective action shall be automatically developed by the device itself or it can be waived.

**Table 25. Fault Reaction Configuration bits**

| <FLT_REF>_REACT_CFG1 | <FLT_REF>_REACT_CFG0 | Description                                                                                         |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0                    | 0                    | Full SW Off – disable all HB drivers and CPs, device goes in SAFE-OFF mode (Default) <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 0                    | 1                    | Reduced Operation Mode – disable failing HB only, device remains in NORMAL mode <sup>(2)</sup>      |
| 1                    | 0                    | Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode <sup>(3)</sup>         |
| 1                    | 1                    | Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode <sup>(3)</sup>         |

1. Fault danger for the application is considered high, the corrective action shall be taken as soon as it is detected by the device itself by disabling all half bridges and charge pumps.
2. Fault danger for the application is considered high, the corrective action shall be taken as soon as it is detected by the device itself by disabling only the half bridge on which the fault is present still allowing a reduced performance operation.
3. Fault danger for the application is considered low, the fault can be ignored with no corrective action applied nor internal or external.

The following table details the Fault Reaction Configurations available for the different Fault events.

**Table 26. Internal Managed Faults reaction details**

| Fault Flag               | Device Fault | Half Bridge Fault | FRC Available |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| STD_VGS_n=1              | -            | X                 | (1)(2)(3)     |
| H <sub>Sn</sub> _STG = 1 | -            | X                 | (1)(2)(3)     |
| L <sub>Sn</sub> _STG=1   | -            | X                 | (1)(2)(3)     |
| VDH_UV=1                 | X            | -                 | (1)(3)        |
| VDH_OV=1                 | X            | -                 | (1)(3)        |
| VBP_UV=1                 | X            | -                 | (1)(3)        |
| VBP_OV=1                 | X            | -                 | (1)(3)        |

1. Fault danger for the application is considered high, the corrective action shall be taken as soon as it is detected by the device itself by disabling all half bridges and charge pumps.
2. Fault danger for the application is considered high, the corrective action shall be taken as soon as it is detected by the device itself by disabling only the half bridge on which the fault is present still allowing a reduced performance operation.
3. Fault danger for the application is considered low, the fault can be ignored with no corrective action applied nor internal or external.

Note:

- While other configurations are available for all FHC faults the configuration 01 is available only on a limited subset. In Faults that don't support such a FRC the configuration 01 is reserved.
- For VDH\_UV, VDH\_OV, VBP\_UV, VBP\_OV and CFG\_CRC\_FAIL the configuration 01 has the same effect as configuration 10 and 11.

#### 5.6.1.2 Fault Output Redirection (FOR)

L9908 implements a double source of fault signaling by pin FS\_FLAG and by a dedicated SPI field present in every frame.

FS\_FLAG output can be configured in push-pull mode or in open-drain mode by means of the following SPI bit:

**Table 27. Fault output redirection configuration bit**

| FS_FLAG_CFG | Description         |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 0           | Push-pull (Default) |
| 1           | Open-drain          |

The pin FS\_FLAG is asserted LOW and the IC\_ERR flag is set to '1' if a STD fault is detected which has been configured to be redirected externally via <FLT\_REF>\_REDIRECT\_CFG.

The pin FS\_FLAG is asserted HIGH and IC\_ERR flag is set to '10' when the STD failure condition disappears.

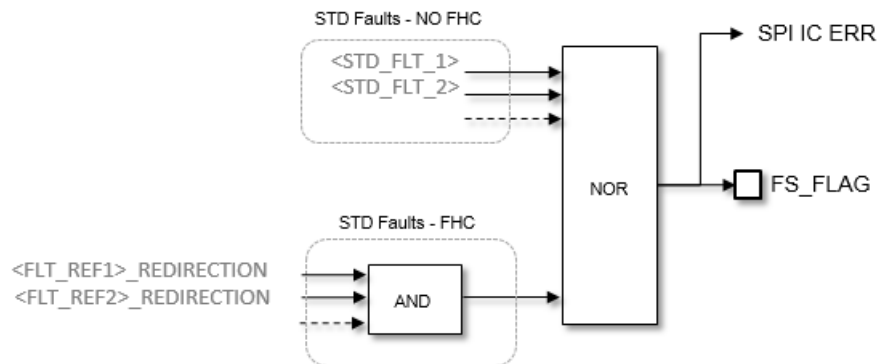
**Table 28. IC\_ERR status bits**

| IC_ERR1 | IC_ERR0 | Description            |
|---------|---------|------------------------|
| 0       | 0       | NO STD Fault (Default) |
| 0       | 1       | NO STD Fault           |
| 1       | 0       | NO STD Fault           |
| 1       | 1       | STD Fault              |

In CONFIG mode a dedicated configuration bit is present for each one of the configurable reaction faults to mask output redirection as follows:

**Table 29. Fault output redirection configuration bit**

| <FLT_REF>_REDIRECT_CFG | Description                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 0                      | Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default) |
| 1                      | Fault redirection masked                     |

**Figure 14. Fault output redirection logic simplified block diagram**


## 5.6.2 Fault reaction scenarios

Here below are described the scenarios of each different fault case separately.

In case multiple faults take place at the same time the following priority in reaction is used:

- STD fault
- Auto-retry
- Reduced operation mode
- WRN fault

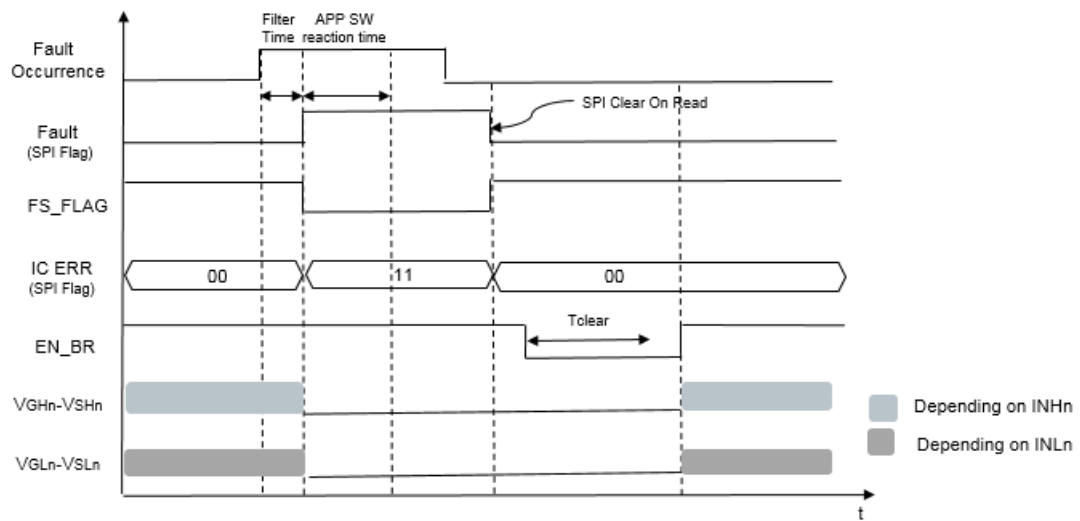
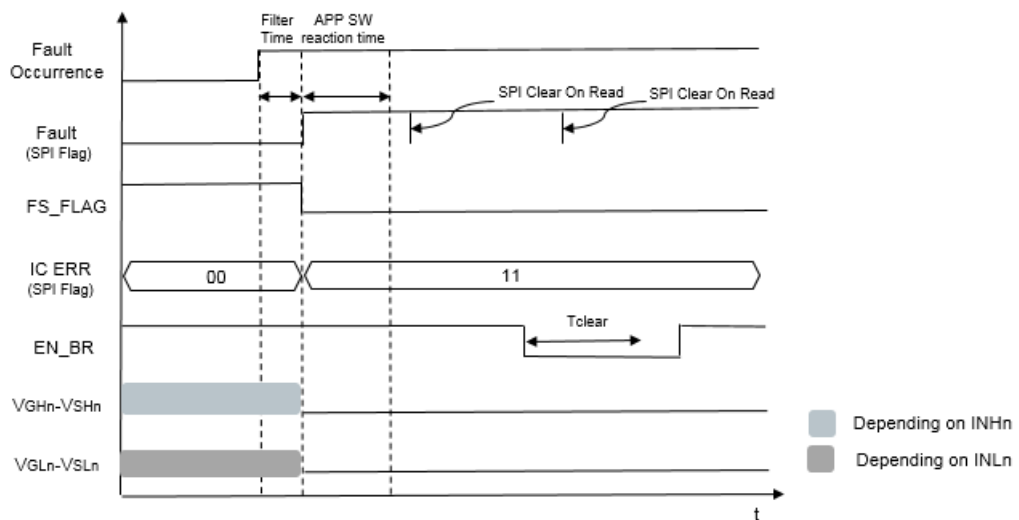
### 5.6.2.1 Shutdown faults

When a shutdown fault is detected, the related SPI flag is set to '1', the IC ERR bits in the SPI FRAME are set to '11' and the FS\_FLAG is asserted low.

Disable logic reacts by establishing SAFE\_OFF mode: all the three half bridges are disabled, with VGHS<sub>n</sub>-VSHS<sub>n</sub> = 0 V and VGLS<sub>n</sub>-VSLSn = 0V [n = 1, 2, 3]. Gate Drive Supply block is disabled (SPI configuration bit HBn\_DIS, CP1\_EN and CP2\_EN remain set as previously configured).

The SAFE\_OFF mode can be left when all the following conditions are met in the following sequence:

1. STD fault is removed;
2. STD fault flag is cleared on read (action required by Application SW);
3. EN\_BR is asserted low for at least T<sub>clear</sub> and then asserted back high (action required by Application SW).

**Figure 15. Shutdown fault - Transient fault timing diagram**

**Figure 16. Shutdown fault - Permanent fault timing diagram**

**Table 30. EN\_BR minimum t\_off time**

| Symbol       | Parameter                                          | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| EN_BR_tclear | Minimum time interval to assert low value on EN_BR | 2.5 | -   | -   | μs   | Not subject to production test |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges specified above in [Table 5](#) unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

- Note:**
- In case of BIST\_STATUS=11 (BIST check failure) the device sent in SAFE\_OFF Mode, re-engage procedure can be performed only by issuing a SW\_REST command.
  - In case of WDT\_OVF\_fail = 1 or WDT\_DATA\_fail = 1 (WDT failure) the device sent in SAFE\_OFF Mode, re-engage procedure can be performed only by issuing a WDT\_RST or a SW\_REST command.

### 5.6.2.2 Auto-retry faults

When an auto-retry fault is detected the related SPI flag is set to '1', the IC ERR bits in SPI FRAME are set to '11' and the FS\_FLAG is asserted low.

Disable logic reacts disabling all the three half bridges in a tristate mode so that  $VGHS\_n-VSHS\_n = 0\text{ V}$  and  $VGLS\_n-VSLSn = 0\text{ V}$  [ $n = 1, 2, 3$ ]. State machine remains in NORMAL mode (SPI configuration bit  $HBn\_DIS$  remains set as previously configured).

Safe condition is left when all the following conditions are met in the following sequence:

1. Autoretry fault is removed;
2. Autoretry fault flag is cleared on read (action required by Application SW)
3. SPI bit  $HBn\_ACK$  [ $n = 1, 2, 3$ ] is set '0' and then set back to '1' (action required by Application SW).

Figure 17. Auto-retry faults - Transient fault timing diagram

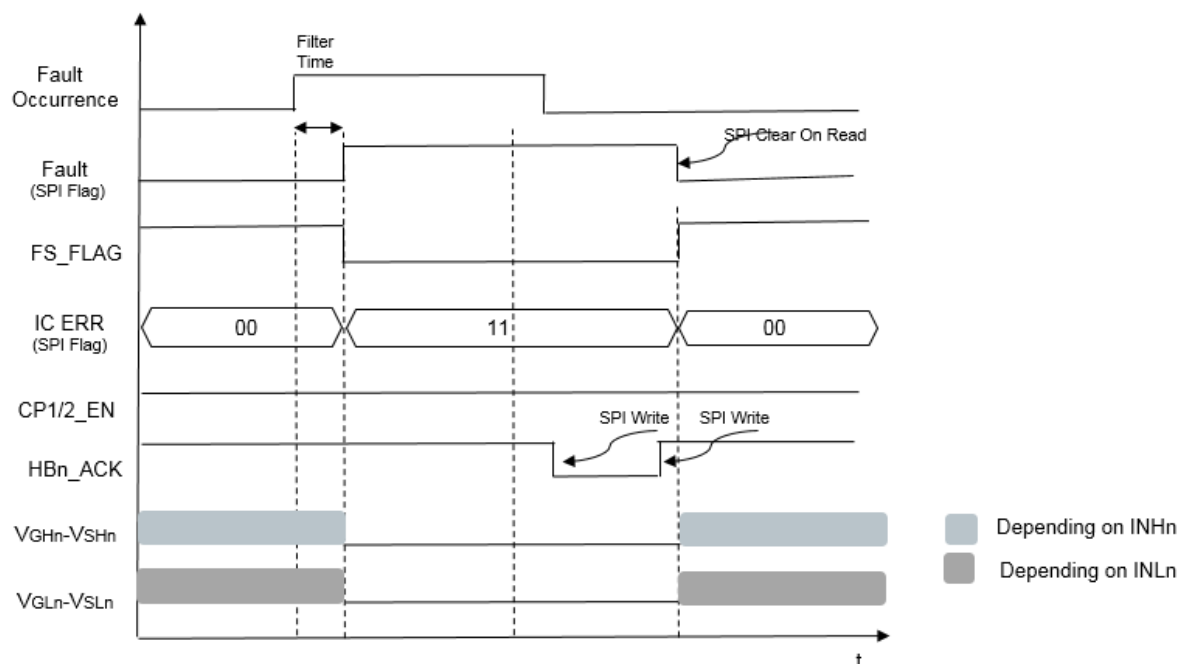
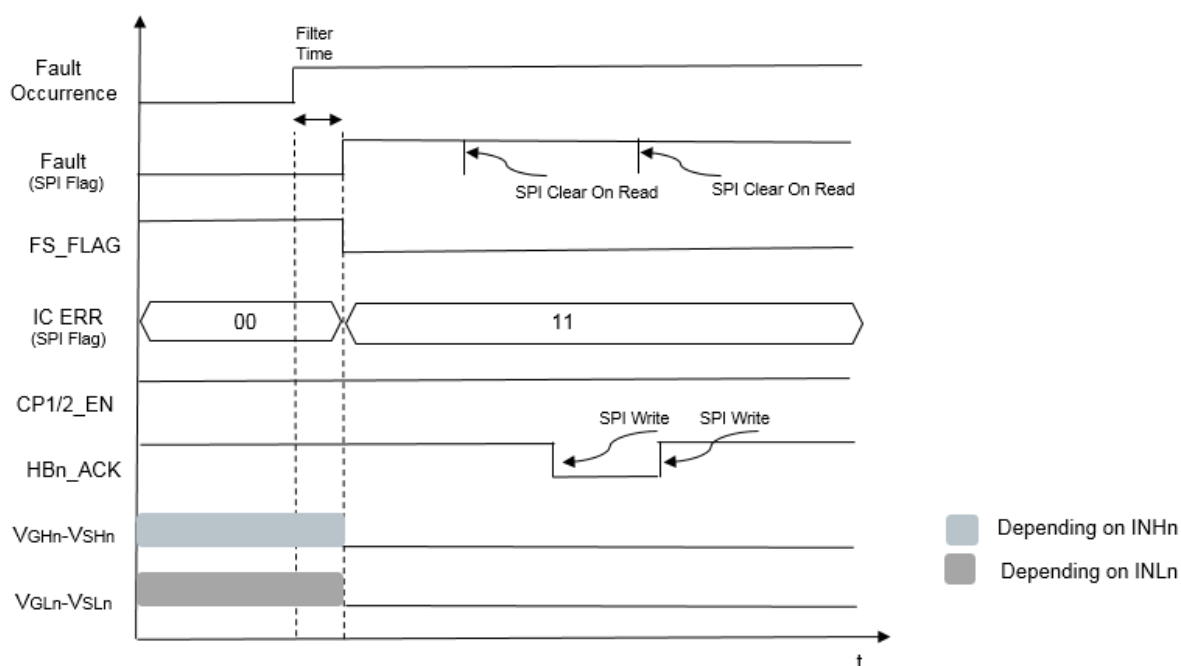


Figure 18. Auto-retry faults - Permanent fault timing diagram



### 5.6.2.3 Reduced operation faults

When a reduced operation fault is detected the related SPI flag is set to '1', the IC\_ERR bits in SPI\_FRAME are set to '11' and the FS\_FLAG is asserted low.

Disable logic reacts forcing the failing half bridge only in a disable mode so that  $V_{GHS\_n} - V_{SHS\_n} = 0\text{ V}$  and  $V_{GLS\_n} - V_{SLSn} = 0\text{ V}$  [ $n \rightarrow$  failing HB] (SPI configuration bit HBn\_DIS remains set as previously configured).

Safe condition is left when all the following conditions are met in the following sequence:

1. Reduced Operation fault is removed;
2. Reduced Operation fault flag is cleared on read (action required by Application SW);
3. SPI bit HBn\_ACK [ $n = 1, 2, 3$ ] is set '0' and then set back to '1' (action required by Application SW).

**Note:** Since HBn\_ACK is a Safety Latent Register (SLR) it is required to access correctly the CONFIG MODE in order to conclude correctly the recovery flow.

**Figure 19. Reduced operation fault - Transient fault timing diagram**

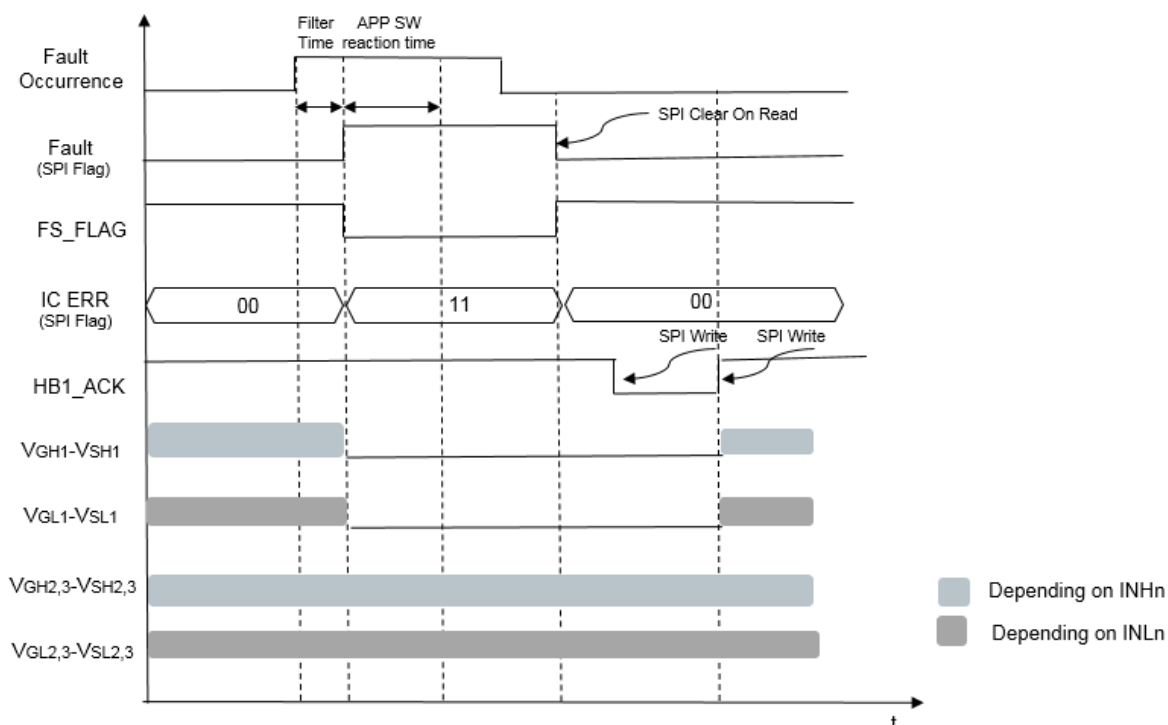
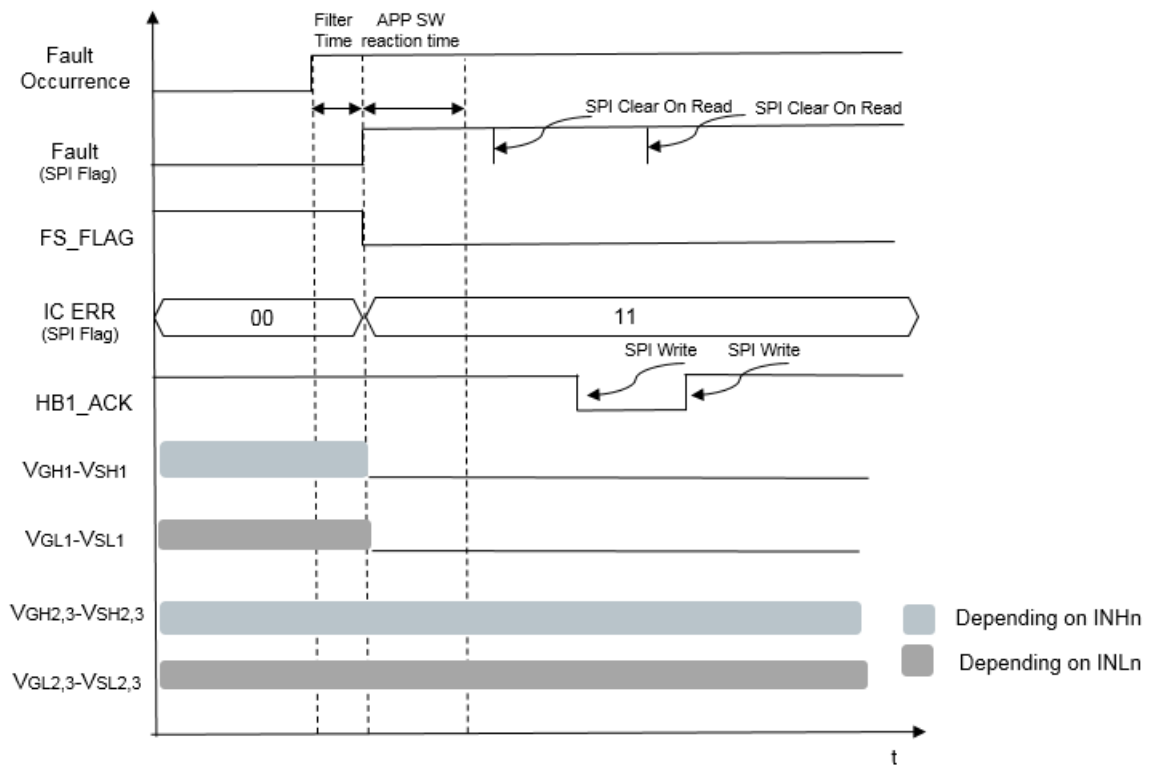


Figure 20. Reduced operation fault - Permanent fault timing diagram

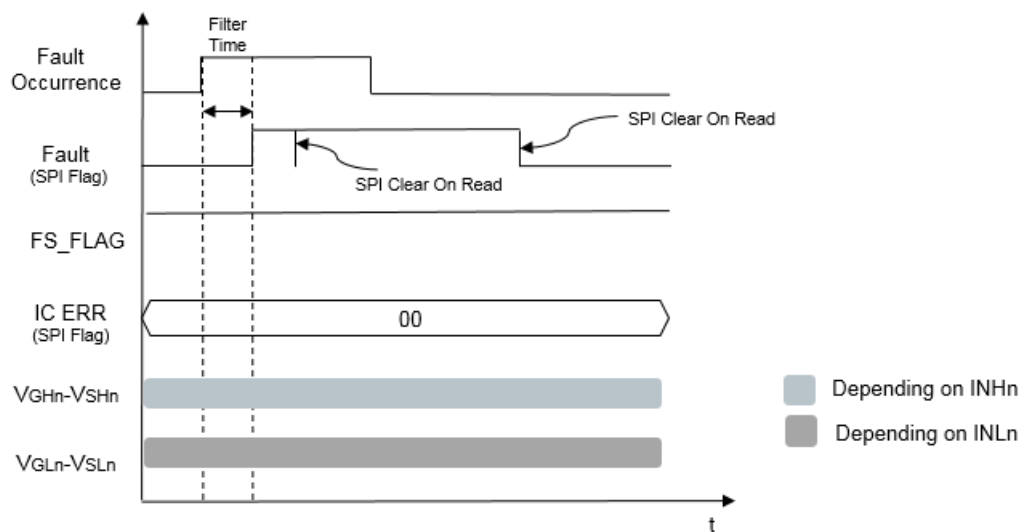


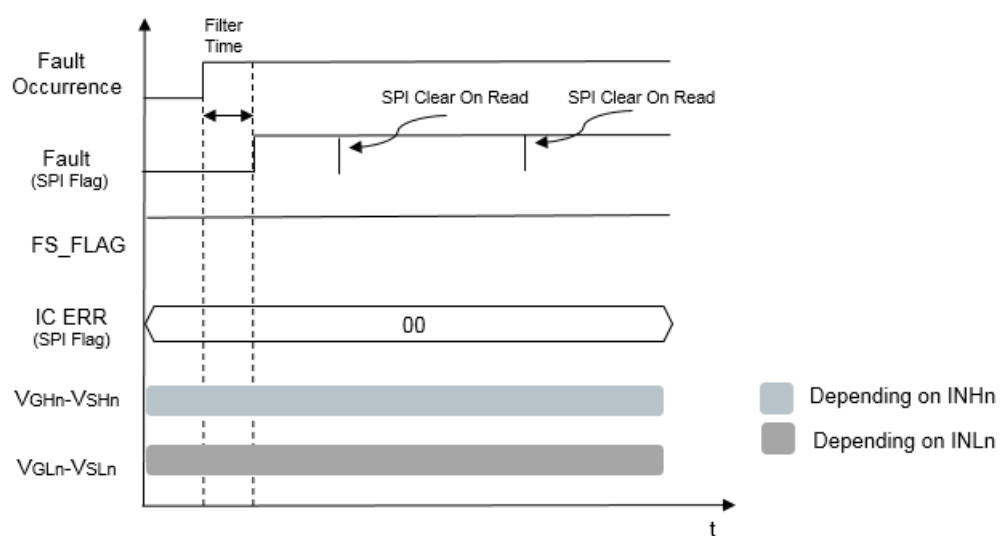
#### 5.6.2.4 Warnings

When a warning fault is detected the related SPI flag is set to '1', the IC ERR bits in SPI FRAME are left to '00' and the FS\_FLAG is left asserted high.

Disable logic performs no corrective action (SPI configuration bit HBN\_DIS remains set as previously configured).

Figure 21. Warning - Transient fault timing diagram



**Figure 22. Warning - Permanent fault timing diagram**


### 5.6.3 Half bridges disable logic

The enabling/disabling operation of the n-th Half Bridges is managed by a dedicated combinatory disable logic which constantly processes the following disable sources:

- HBn\_DIS SPI configuration register status
- EN\_BR pin status
- STD faults detection
- VPRE UV fault detection
- NDIS pin state
- Configurable reaction faults detection with related FRC set as 00 or 01

The status of the n-th disable n-th half bridge is echoed into dedicated SPI readable registers: HBn\_EN\_ECHO [n = 1, 2, 3].

### 5.6.4 Gate driver supply enable logic

The enabling/disabling operation of the Gate Driver supply unit (CP1 and CP2) is managed by a dedicated combinatory disable logic which constantly processes the following disable sources:

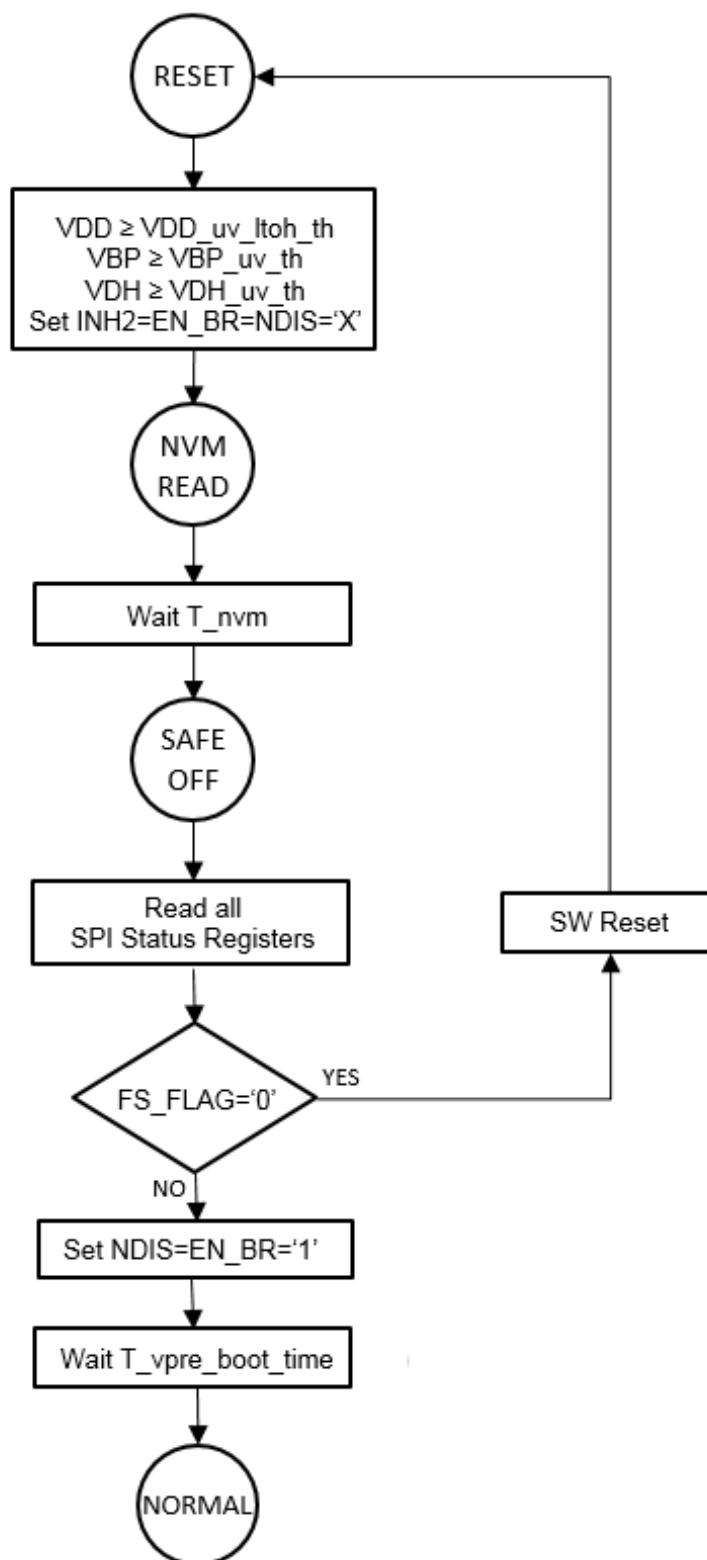
- **CP1\_EN & CP2\_EN** SPI bits status (within register **GEN\_STATUS3**)
- STD faults detection
- NDIS pin status
- Configurable reaction faults detection with related FRC set as 00

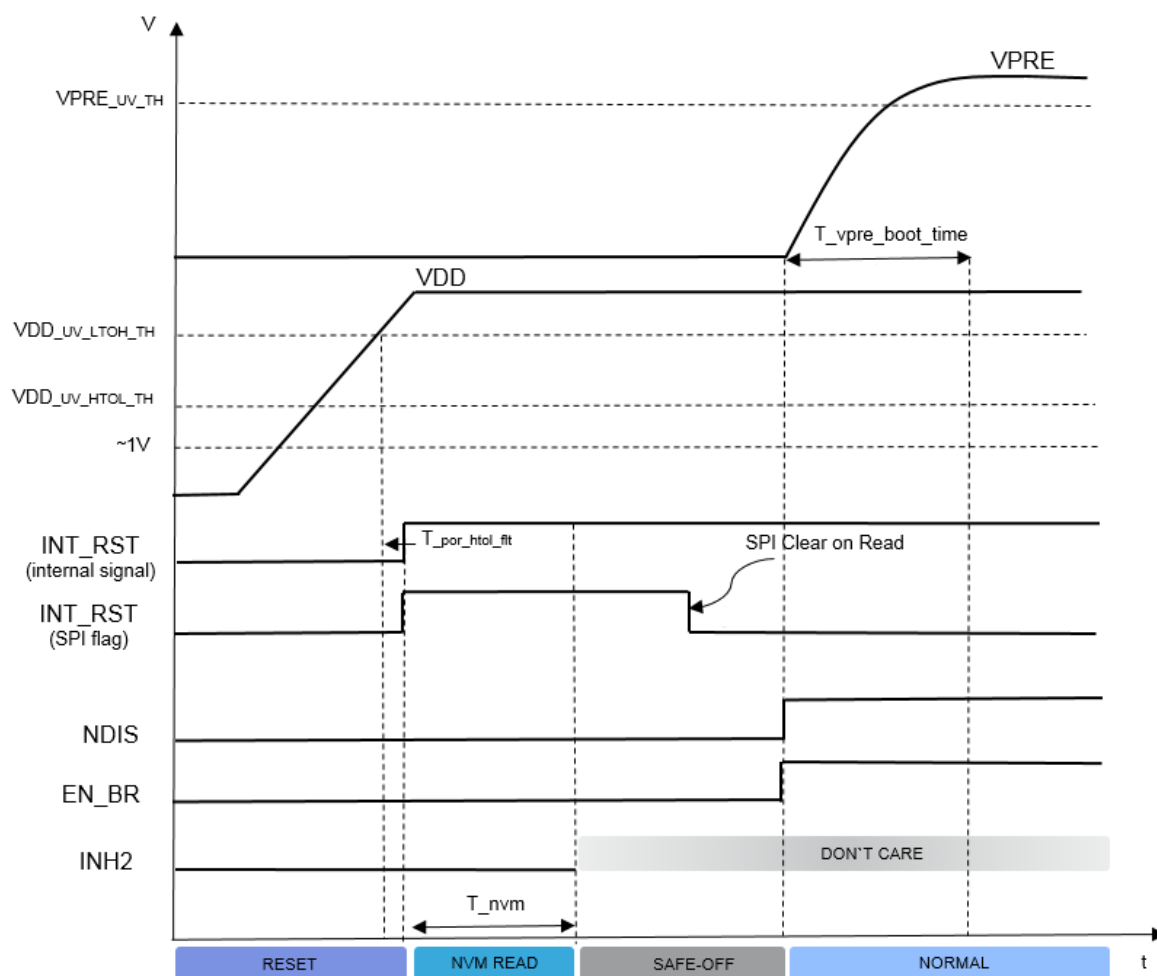
The status of the n-th charge pump is echoed into dedicated SPI signals **CPn\_EN\_ECHO** [n = 1,2,3], within register **GEN\_STATUS3**.

## 5.7 Power-Up/Power-Down sequences

The recommended power UP sequence should be aligned to the following flowchart.

Figure 23. Power-Up diagram



**Figure 24. Recommended Power-Up sequence**


## 5.8 Digital I/O

### 5.8.1 VIO power supply

The VIO power supply is a dedicated power input designed to supply the Digital Output circuitry. The voltage level applied to VIO will reflect directly onto digital output level allowing compliance with major digital I/O standards (5 V, 3.3 V).

### 5.8.2 Digital Input (DI)

Digital input pins on L9908 are used to transfer digital communications coming from an external source and supply domain to the internal logic and it's related to a 3.3 V domain.

**Table 31. Digital input pins functional partitioning**

| Pins | Default State                       | Description                             |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| SCLK | Type A – Internal Current Pull-down | SPI Pin (SPI communication related pin) |
| SDI  | Type A – Internal Current Pull-down | SPI Pin (SPI communication related pin) |
| NCS  | Type C – Internal Current Pull-up   | SPI Pin (SPI communication related pin) |

| Pins               | Default State                       | Description                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| INHn, INLn [1,2,3] | Type A – Internal Current Pull-down | Control Loop Pins (Gate Driver control related pins) |

**Table 32. Digital input electrical characteristics (Control Loop Pins)**

| Symbol        | Parameter                | Test Condition | Min  | Typ | Max     | Unit | Notes                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------------|------|-----|---------|------|--------------------------------|
| DI_in_hl_th   | High input voltage range | -              | 2.0  | -   | VIO+0.3 | V    | -                              |
| DI_in_ll_th   | Low input voltage range  | -              | -0.3 | -   | 0.65    | V    | -                              |
| DI_in_hys     | Input voltage hysteresis | -              | 120  | 300 | 570     | mV   | -                              |
| SPI_DI_in_ipu | Pull up current          | Pin = GND      | 15   | 40  | 65      | μA   | Type C                         |
| DI_in_ipd     | Pull down current        | Pin = VIO      | -65  | -40 | -15     | μA   | Type A                         |
| DI_in_rpd     | Pull down resistance     | -              | 50   | 135 | 220     | kΩ   | Type B                         |
| DI_in_cap     | Input capacitance        | -              | -    | -   | 10      | pF   | Not subject to production test |

**Note:**

All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

The state of the PWM control pins INHn/INLn is echoed into dedicated SPI readable bits: **INHn\_ECHO** and **INLn\_ECHO** [n = 1, 2, 3], within the register **GEN\_STATUS2**.

### 5.8.3 Digital Output (DO)

Digital output pins on L9908 are used to transfer an internal digital information to an external user whose domain is defined by the VIO voltage.

Depending on the information carried these pins can be divided into three categories:

**Table 33. Digital output pins functional partitioning**

| Pins     | Description                                                        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SDO      | SPI Pin (SPI communication related pin)                            |
| CSO3/PVF | CSA phase 3 analog output/Phase voltage comparator output feedback |
| FS_FLAG  | Fault Handling Pin (Fault flag output pin)                         |

The digital output pin interface is developed by an HV push-pull output stage supplied by VIO and a driving stage supplied by the internal V3V3\_DIG reference.

**Table 34. Digital output electrical characteristics**

| Symbol   | Parameter           | Test Condition                 | Min       | Typ | Max | Unit |
|----------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----|-----|------|
| DO_in_hl | High output voltage | Iload = 1 mA                   | VIO-0.215 | -   | VIO | V    |
| DO_in_ll | Low output voltage  | Iload = -1 mA                  | 0         | -   | 0.2 | V    |
| T_do_rt  | Output rise time    | Cload = 120 pF From 10% to 70% | -         | -   | 35  | ns   |
| T_do_ft  | Output fall time    | Cload = 120 pF From 10% to 70% | -         | -   | 35  | ns   |

**Note:**

All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 5.9 Internal clock

**Table 35. Internal clock electrical characteristics**

| Symbol       | Parameter                       | Test condition | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|--------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| CLK_freq     | System Clock Frequency          | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -   | 20  | -   | MHz  |
| CLK_freq_acc | System Clock Frequency Accuracy | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -5  | -   | +5  | %    |

### 5.9.1 Spread Spectrum Modulation (SSM)

L9908 clocks generator implements a frequency modulation (Spread Spectrum Modulation) feature to reduce the main logic and Charge Pumps emissions around the main frequency by spreading the power spectrum over a larger frequency range.

**Table 36. Clock spread spectrum electrical characteristics**

| Symbol        | Parameter                                  | Min | Typ    | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|--------|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| SSM_spreading | Spread Spectrum Modulation spreading range | 1   | 3      | 5   | %    | Not subject to production test |
| SSM_freq      | Spread Spectrum Modulating frequency       | -   | 156.25 |     | kHz  | Not subject to production test |

*Note:*

*All parameters are guaranteed and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.*

The clock spread spectrum modulation function can be enabled by the dedicated SPI bit **CLK\_SSM\_EN** in the register **GEN\_CFG1** as follows:

**Table 37. Clock spread spectrum enable bit**

| CLK_SSM_EN | Description                  |
|------------|------------------------------|
| 0          | Clock SSM Disabled (Default) |
| 1          | Clock SSM Enabled            |

*Note:*

*When the clock spread spectrum is enabled the internal digital timings are affected by a timing jitter equal to the selected spread spectrum spreading range.*

### 5.9.2 Internal Clock Monitor (ICM)

The correct operation and the precision of the internal synchronization signal are safety relevant and therefore L9908 implements a monitoring unit to detect abnormal deviation of the clock signal frequency. The monitoring unit is based on the use of two oscillators and two monitor chains (a Main one and an Auxiliary one) to avoid common-cause failures.

Each monitor chain compares the other clock period, the first one samples CLK1 by means of CLK2 and the second one samples CLK2 by means of CLK1.

If  $TCLK1 \geq ICM\_timeout\_th$ : the flag INT\_RST and CLK1\_TIME\_OUT are set.

If  $TCLK2 \geq ICM\_timeout\_th$ : the flag CLK2\_TIME\_OUT is set.

The error flags remain set until the failure condition is removed and the flags are cleared by the SPI command. The correct level of clock monitor is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented on its monitor.

**Table 38. Internal clock monitor electrical characteristics**

| Symbol         | Parameter                                 | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                   |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------------------------|
| ICM_err_th     | ICM frequency mismatch threshold accuracy | 24  | 30  | 36  | %    | Application information |
| ICM_timeout_th | ICM timeout accuracy                      | 30  | 50  | 70  | us   | Application information |

**Note:** *If no oscillator clock is available, the SPI data processing cannot work properly: L9908 delivers always the latest answer.*

## 5.10 Motor Battery Monitor (MBM)

L9908 implements a monitoring unit on the voltage level of the motor's battery through the pin VDH with the purpose of detecting over-voltage events that can harm the device and under-voltage events that can prevent a correct motor driving. Hysteresis on thresholds and filtering time are implemented.

If  $VDH \leq VDH_{uv\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{vdh\_uv\_flt}$  filtering time,  $VDH\_UV$  flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

If  $VDH \geq VDH_{ov\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{vdh\_ov\_flt}$  filtering time,  $VDH\_OV$  flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

The correct level of motor's battery stage monitor is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented on its monitor.

The under-voltage thresholds  $VDH_{uv\_th}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

**Table 39. Motor battery monitor UV threshold configuration bits**

| VDH_UV_CFG1 | VDH_UV_CFG0 | Description             |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0           | 0           | 12 V Systems (Defaults) |
| 0           | 1           | 24 V Systems            |
| 1           | 0           | 48 V Systems            |
| 1           | 1           | VDH UV Disabled         |

The over-voltage threshold  $VDH_{ov\_th}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

**Table 40. Motor battery monitor OV threshold configuration bits**

| VDH_OV_CFG2 | VDH_OV_CFG1 | VDH_OV_CFG0 | Description               |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0           | 0           | 0           | 12 V Systems 1            |
| 0           | 0           | 1           | 12 V Systems 2            |
| 0           | 1           | 0           | 24 V Systems 1            |
| 0           | 1           | 1           | 24 V Systems 2            |
| 1           | 0           | 0           | 48 V Systems 1            |
| 1           | 0           | 1           | 48 V Systems 2            |
| 1           | 1           | 0           | 48 V Systems 3            |
| 1           | 1           | 1           | 48 V Systems 4 (Defaults) |

The filter time on under/over voltage diagnosis  $T_{vdh\_uv\_flt}$  /  $T_{vdh\_ov\_flt}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

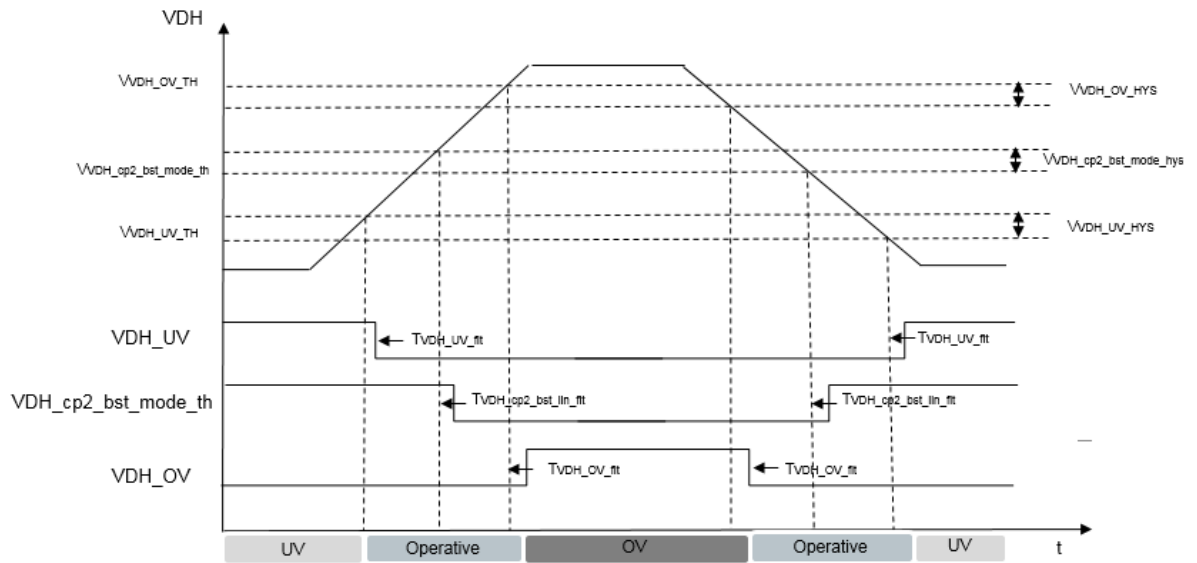
**Table 41. Motor battery monitor filtering configuration bits**

| VDH_FLT_CFG1 | VDH_FLT_CFG0 | Description              |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| 0            | 0            | 12.25 $\mu$ s (Defaults) |
| 0            | 1            | 25 $\mu$ s               |
| 1            | 0            | 50 $\mu$ s               |
| 1            | 1            | 100 $\mu$ s              |

**Table 42. Motor battery monitor electrical characteristics**

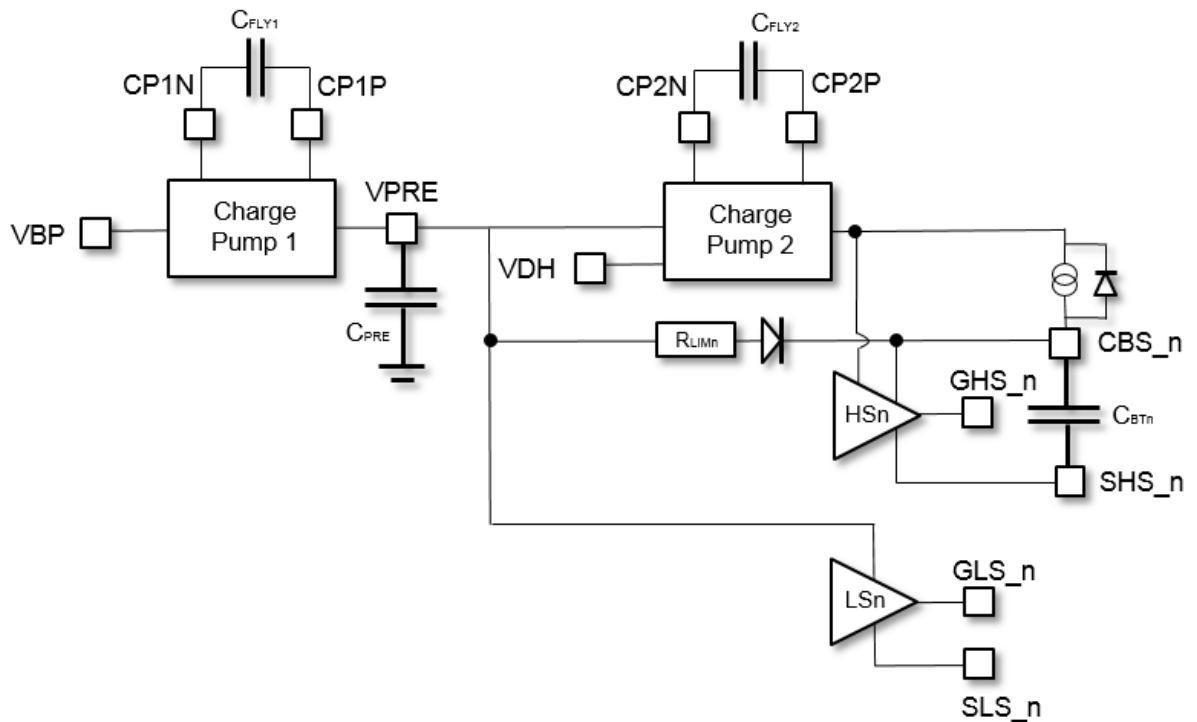
| Symbol               | Parameter                                   | Test Condition | Min   | Typ   | Max   | Unit | Notes                         |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------------------------------|
| VBP_cp2_bst_mode_th  | CP2 boost mode enable threshold             | -              | 10.3  | 10.6  | 10.9  | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_cp2_bst_mode_hys | CP2 boost mode enable hysteresis            | -              | 0.95  | 1.05  | 1.1   | V    | -                             |
| VBP_cp2_bst_mode_fit | CP2 boost mode enable detection filter time | -              | 100   | 200   | 300   | ns   | Analog Filter                 |
| VDH_uv_th_12v        | VDH under-voltage threshold (12 V systems)  | -              | 4     | 4.25  | 4.5   | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_uv_th_24v        | VDH under-voltage threshold (24 V systems)  | -              | 7.8   | 8.4   | 9     | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_uv_th_48v        | VDH under-voltage threshold (48 V systems)  | -              | 17.3  | 18.65 | 20    | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_uv_hys           | VDH under-voltage hysteresis                | -              | 90    | 150   | 250   | mV   | -                             |
| VDH_ov_th1_12v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (12 V systems 1) | -              | 18.11 | 18.67 | 19.23 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| V_ov_th2_12v         | VDH over-voltage threshold (12 V systems 2) | -              | 27.16 | 28    | 28.84 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_th1_24v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (24 V systems 1) | -              | 36.22 | 37.34 | 38.46 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_th2_24v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (24 V systems 2) | -              | 50.3  | 51.86 | 53.41 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_th1_48v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (48 V systems 1) | -              | 56.34 | 58.08 | 59.82 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_th2_48v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (48 V systems 2) | -              | 60.36 | 62.23 | 64.09 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_th3_48v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (48 V systems 3) | -              | 65.39 | 67.41 | 69.43 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_th4_48v       | VDH over-voltage threshold (48 V systems 4) | -              | 70.42 | 72.6  | 74.78 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VDH_ov_hys           | VDH over-voltage hysteresis                 | -              | 0.8   | 1.15  | 1.85  | V    | -                             |
| VDH_tflt_acc         | VDH Fault Detection Filter Time accuracy    | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -15   | -     | 15    | %    | -                             |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in [Table 5](#) unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Figure 25. VDH operative range**


## 5.11 Gate driver supply

The Ext. FET gate drivers supply on L9908 is developed by the cascaded connection of a pre-regulation stage and a supply distribution stage.

**Figure 26. Ext. FET gate supply simplified block diagram**


### 5.11.1 Pre-regulation stage

The pre-regulator stage has the purpose to generate an intermediate supply rail to be used as a reference level for the Ext. FET ON driving. This function is carried out by a current-limited Single Stage 2-Phases Dickson charge pump with external capacitance.

Charge Pump1 can be disabled by the dedicated SPI bit **CP1\_DIS** within the **SAFETY\_RELEVANT3** register, as follows:

**Table 43. Charge pump 1 enable bit**

| CP1_DIS | Description                     |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| 0       | Charge Pump 1 Enabled (Default) |
| 1       | Charge Pump 1 Disabled          |

**Table 44. Pre-regulation stage electrical characteristics**

| Symbol         | Parameter                                         | Test Condition                                                         | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| CP1_iout       | Charge Pump1 external Load Current for no VPRE_UV | VBP ≥ 5.5V<br>CFLY1 = 1 μF<br>CPRE = 4.7 μF                            | -   | -   | 55  | mA   | -                              |
| CP1_vout1      | Charge Pump1 Output Voltage                       | 4.5 V ≤ VB = < 5.5 V<br>Iload ≤ 24 mA<br>CFLY1 = 1 μF<br>CPRE = 4.7 μF | 5.8 | -   | 13  | V    | (1)                            |
| CP1_vout2      | Charge Pump1 Output Voltage                       | 5.5 V ≤ VBP < 11 V<br>Iload = 24 mA<br>CFLY1 = 1 μF<br>CPRE = 4.7 μF   | 8   | -   | 13  | V    | (1)                            |
| CP1_vout3      | Charge Pump1 Output Voltage                       | 11 V ≤ VBP<br>Iload = 36 mA<br>CFLY1 = 1 μF<br>CPRE = 4.7 μF           | 11  | 12  | 13  | V    | (1)                            |
| CP1_freq       | Charge Pump1 Frequency                            | -                                                                      | 180 | 200 | 220 | KHz  | Not subject to production test |
| VPRE_boot_time | VPRE boot time at high battery (VBP & VDH > 10 V) | Iload ≤ 0 mA<br>CFLY1 = 1 μF<br>CPRE = 4.7 μF<br>0 V ≤ VPRES ≤ 7 V     | 0.2 | -   | 0.5 | ms   | -                              |
| VPRE_boot_time | VPRE boot time at low battery (VBP & VDH < 10 V)  | Iload ≤ 0 mA<br>CFLY1 = 1 μF<br>CPRE = 4.7 μF<br>0 V ≤ VPRES ≤ 7 V     | 0.5 | -   | 1   | ms   | -                              |

1. Iload is the total external current out sink form VPRES equivalent to a gate charge load:  $I_{load} = (\# \text{ of switching FETs}) * f_{PWM} * Q_{gTOT}$ .

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

### 5.11.2 VBP monitor

VBP voltage level is monitored by means of the dedicated UV and OV diagnosis. Hysteresis on thresholds and filtering time is implemented.

If  $VBP \leq VBP_{uv\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{vbp\_uv\_flt}$  filtering time, the VBP\_UV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

If  $VBP \geq VBP_{ov\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{vbp\_ov\_flt}$  filtering time, the VBP\_OV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

The correct operation VBP Level monitor is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented.

The under-voltage threshold  $VBP_{uv\_th}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits within the **SAFETY\_RELEVANT3** register as follows:

**Table 45. VBP monitor UV threshold configuration bits**

| VBP_UV_CFG1 | VBP_UV_CFG0 | Description             |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0           | 0           | 12 V Systems (Defaults) |
| 0           | 1           | 24 V Systems            |
| 1           | 0           | 48 V Systems            |
| 1           | 1           | VBP UV Disabled         |

The over-voltage threshold  $VBP_{ov\_th}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits within the **SAFETY\_RELEVANT2** register as follows:

**Table 46. VBP monitor OV threshold configuration bits**

| VBP_OV_CFG1 | VBP_OV_CFG0 | Description               |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0           | 0           | 12 V Systems 1            |
| 0           | 1           | 12 V Systems 2            |
| 1           | 0           | 24 V Systems 1            |
| 1           | 1           | 24 V Systems 2 (Defaults) |

The filter time on under/over voltage diagnosis  $T_{vbp\_uv\_flt}$  /  $T_{vbp\_ov\_flt}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits within the **SAFETY\_RELEVANT3** register as follows:

**Table 47. VBP monitor filtering configuration bits**

| VBP_FLT_CFG1 | VBP_FLT_CFG0 | Description              |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| 0            | 0            | 12.25 $\mu$ s (Defaults) |
| 0            | 1            | 25 $\mu$ s               |
| 1            | 0            | 50 $\mu$ s               |
| 1            | 1            | 100 $\mu$ s              |

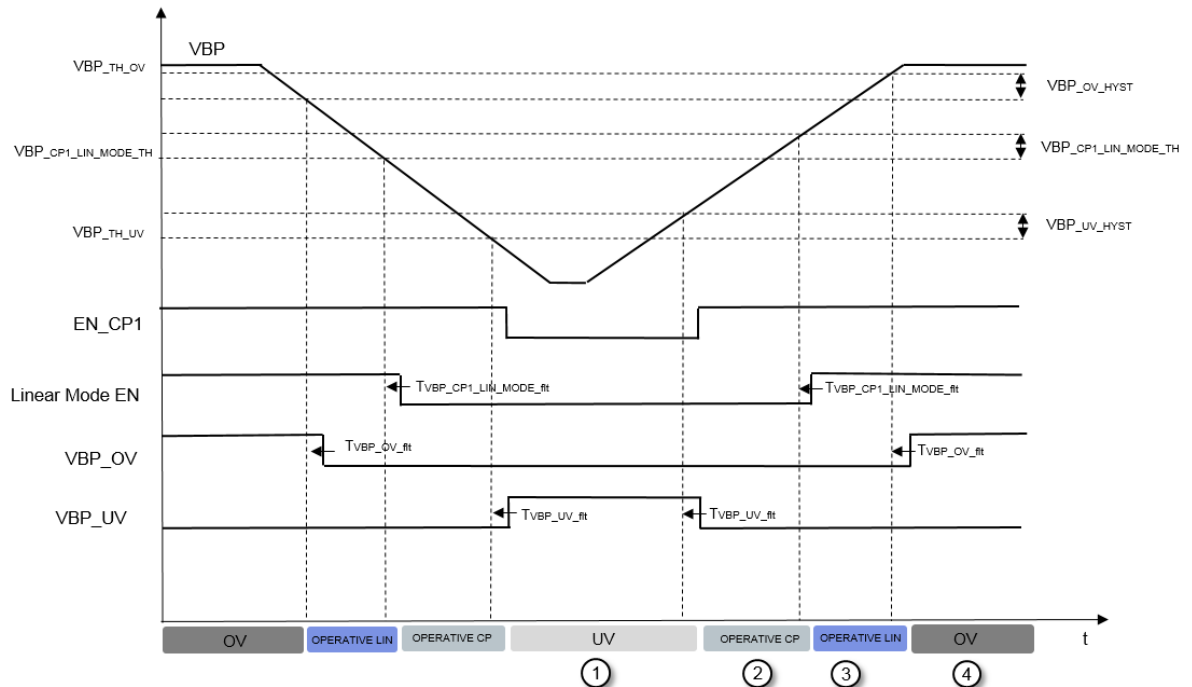
**Table 48. VBP monitor electrical characteristics**

| Symbol               | Parameter                                    | Test Condition | Min   | Typ   | Max   | Unit | Notes                         |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------------------------------|
| VBP_cp1_lin_mode_th  | CP1 linear mode enable threshold             | -              | 10.3  | 10.6  | 10.9  | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_cp1_lin_mode_hys | CP1 linear mode enable hysteresis            | -              | 0.95  | 1.05  | 1.1   | V    | -                             |
| VBP_cp1_lin_modeflt  | CP1 linear mode enable detection filter time | -              | 100   | 200   | 300   | ns   | Digital filter                |
| VBP_uv_th_12v        | VBP under-voltage threshold (12 V systems)   | -              | 4     | 4.25  | 4.5   | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_uv_th_24v        | VBP under-voltage threshold (24 V systems)   | -              | 7.8   | 8.4   | 9     | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_uv_th_48v        | VBP under-voltage threshold (48 V systems)   | -              | 17.3  | 18.65 | 20    | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_uv_hys           | VBP under-voltage hysteresis                 | -              | 90    | 150   | 250   | mV   | -                             |
| VBP_ov_th1_12v       | VBP over-voltage threshold (12 V systems 1)  | -              | 18.11 | 18.67 | 19.23 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_ov_th2_12v       | VBP over-voltage threshold (12 V systems 2)  | -              | 27.16 | 28    | 28.84 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_ov_th1_24v       | VBP over-voltage threshold (24 V systems 1)  | -              | 36.22 | 37.34 | 38.46 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_ov_th2_24v       | VBP over-voltage threshold (24 V systems 2)  | -              | 50.3  | 51.86 | 53.41 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VBP_ov_hys           | VBP over-voltage hysteresis                  | -              | 0.8   | 1.15  | 1.6   | V    | -                             |
| VBP_tflt_acc         | VBP Fault Detection Filter Time accuracy     | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -15   | -     | 15    | %    | Digital filter                |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

### 5.11.2.1 VBP functional ranges

Figure 27. VBP functional ranges



Where:

1.  $VBP \leq VBP\_uv\_th$   
VBP is in under-voltage and L9908 is sent into the operating mode defined into the FMC registers. If set as IMF a VBP UV event automatically sets CP1\_EN = 0 bit, thus disabling the CP1 stage. If set to EMF, protection mechanism is let to  $\mu C$ .
2.  $VBP\_uv\_th \leq VBP \leq VBP\_cp1\_lin\_mode\_th$   
L9908 is in NORMAL Mode (operative), CP1 regulates the target voltage on VPRES by working in charge pump mode.
3.  $VBP\_cp1\_lin\_mode\_th \leq VBP \leq VBP\_ov\_th$   
L9908 is in NORMAL Mode (operative), CP1 regulates the target voltage on VPRES by working in linear regulator mode.
4.  $VBP\_ov\_th \geq VBP$   
VBP is in over-voltage and L9908 is sent into the operating mode defined into FMC registers.

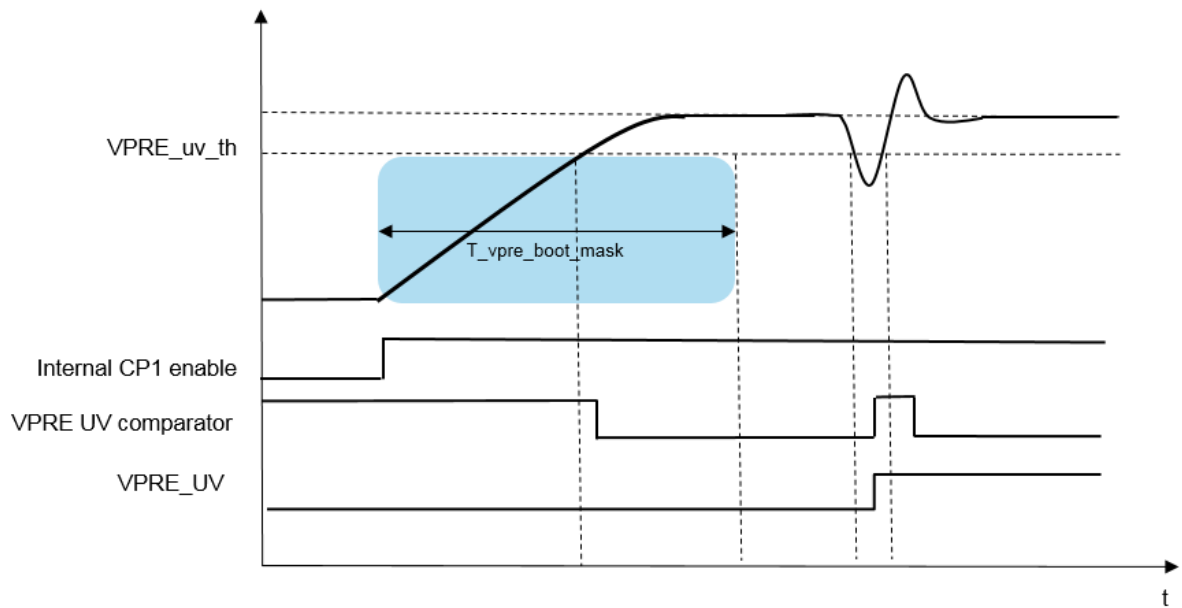
### 5.11.3 VPRES monitor

VPRES voltage level is monitored by means of dedicated UV and an OV diagnosis. Hysteresis on thresholds and filtering time is implemented.

If  $VPRES \leq VPRES\_uv\_th$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T\_vpres\_uv\_flt$  filtering time, the VPRES\_UV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

If  $VPRES \geq VPRES\_ov\_th$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T\_vpres\_ov\_flt$  the VPRES\_OV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command. The correct operation Pre-Regulator stage monitor is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented.

To avoid UV/OV detection during power up phase VPRES monitor comparators are masked for a  $T\_vpres\_boot\_mask$  filtering time, starting from each low to high transition of the internal CP1 enabling command.

**Figure 28. VPRE monitor boot masking**


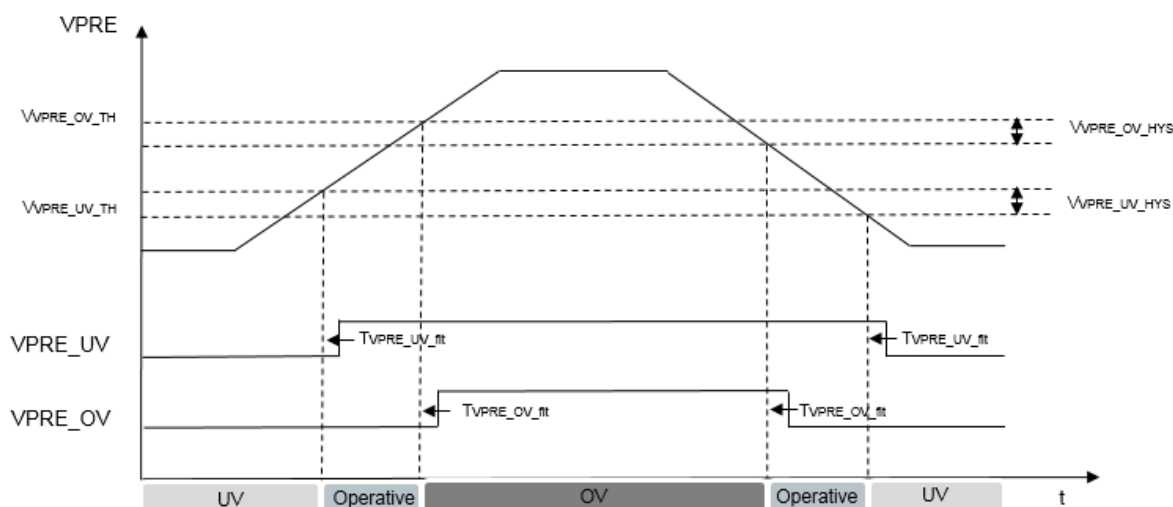
**Note:** The total external capacitance applied to VPRE should be selected in order to allow a VPRE boot time always lower than VPRE boot time masking. This means that the maximum total capacitance shall be:

$$C_{VPRE\_tot} \leq \frac{CP1_{iout\_min}}{CP1_{vout\_max}} T_{vpre\_boot\_mask\_min} = 7.192 \mu F \quad (4)$$

**Table 49. VPRE Monitor electrical characteristics**

| Symbol           | Parameter                                | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes                         |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|-------------------------------|
| VPRE_uv_th       | VPRE under-voltage threshold             | 6.4  | 6.7  | 7    | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VPRE_uv_hys      | VPRE under-voltage hysteresis            | 100  | -    | 200  | mV   | -                             |
| T_vpre_uvflt     | VPRE under-voltage detection filter time | 1    | -    | 5    | μs   | Digital filter                |
| VPRE_ov_th       | VPRE over-voltage threshold              | 14.5 | 15.5 | 16.5 | V    | Comparator output Low to High |
| VPRE_ov_hys      | VPRE over-voltage hysteresis             | 100  | -    | 250  | mV   | -                             |
| T_vpre_ovflt     | VPRE over-voltage detection filter time  | 1    | -    | 5    | μs   | Digital filter                |
| T_vpre_boot_mask | VPRE boot masking time                   | 1.7  | 2    | 2.3  | ms   | -                             |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Figure 29. VPRE operative ranges**


#### 5.11.4 Supply distribution stage

The supply distribution stage has the purpose to properly deliver the pre-regulated supply to LS and HS driver.

- LS drivers are directly supplied by the VPRE voltage itself as it is referenced to GND and already conditioned to fit the Ext. FET Vgs range for a correct driving. Supply distribution stage is then absent for LS drivers.
- HS drivers cannot use directly VPRE voltage as they need this voltage to be translated above VDH for a correct Ext. FET driving. Supply distribution stage for each HS driver is then composed by the cooperation of bootstrap circuits and a dedicated Single Stage 2-Phases Dickson charge pump with external capacitance.

#### Charge Pump 2 (CP2) and Bootstrap Limiter 2 (BT2)

The purpose of CP2 is to guarantee a stable Vgs on HS FET during 100% (full-on) operations and to support the bootstrap supply in "high" duty cycle PWM mode by recovering the static consumption of the three HS pre-drivers in ON condition.

To carry out this function CP2 structure generates a VDH+VPRE voltage onto the internal line VCP by means of a current-limited Single Stage 2-Phases Dickson charge pump with external capacitance (the tank capacitance function of this stage is developed by the bootstrap capacitance itself).

Charge Pump2 can be Disabled by a dedicated SPI bit **CP2\_DIS** within the register **SAFETY\_RELEVANT3** as follows:

**Table 50. Charge pump 2 enable bit**

| CP2_DIS | Description                     |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| 0       | Charge Pump 2 Enabled (Default) |
| 1       | Charge Pump 2 Disabled          |

**Table 51. Charge pump 2 electrical characteristics**

| Symbol    | Parameter                       | Test Condition                                                           | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes       |
|-----------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------------|
| CP2_iout1 | Total Charge Pump2 Load Current | 5.5 V ≤ VBP ≤ CP1_lin_mode_th<br>CFLY2 = 1 μF<br>SHS_n = VDH<br>INHn = 1 | -   | -   | 10  | mA   | [n = 1,2,3] |
| CP2_iout2 | Charge Pump2 Load Current       | CP1_lin_mode_th < VBP ≤ 60 V<br>CFLY2 = 1 μF                             | -   | -   | 10  | mA   | [n = 1,2,3] |

| Symbol           | Parameter                                       | Test Condition                                                           | Min  | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------|
|                  |                                                 | SHS_n = VDH<br>INHn = 1                                                  |      |     |     |      |                                |
| CP2_vout1        | Charge Pump2 output voltage at CBS_n-SHS-n      | 5.5 V ≤ VBP ≤ CP1_lin_mode_th<br>CFLY2 = 1 μF<br>SHS_n = VDH<br>INHn = 1 | 8    | -   | -   | V    | [n = 1,2,3]                    |
| CP2_vout2        | Charge Pump2 output voltage at CBS_n-SHS-n      | CP1_lin_mode_th < VBP ≤ 60 V<br>CFLY2 = 1 μF<br>SHS_n = VDH<br>INHn = 1  | 8    | -   | -   | V    | [n = 1,2,3]                    |
| CP2_freq         | Charge Pump2 Frequency                          | -                                                                        | -    | 400 | -   | kHz  | Not subject to production test |
| BT_lim2_ilim     | BT Charge Limiter2 limitation current           | SHS_n = VDH<br>INHn = 1                                                  | -8   | -   | -1  | mA   | [n = 1,2,3]                    |
| BT_lim2_vlim     | BT Charge Limiter2 limitation voltage           | SHS_n = 0<br>BT1_DIS = 1                                                 | 7    | 10  | 14  | V    | [n = 1,2,3]                    |
| CBT_boot_time_HB | CBT boot time at high battery (VBP & VDH > 10V) | SHS_n = 0<br>CBT = 1 μF<br>CBS_n 0 V to 7 V                              | 0.25 | -   | 0.5 | ms   | [n=1,2,3]                      |
| CBT_boot_time_LB | CBT boot time at low battery (VBP & VDH < 10V)  | SHS_n = 0<br>CBT = 1 μF<br>CBS_n 0 V to 7 V                              | 0.5  | -   | 1   | ms   | [n=1,2,3]                      |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

#### Bootstrap capacitance and Bootstrap Limiter 1 (BT1)

Bootstrap capacitance has the purpose of delivering the charge required for the Ext. HS FET turn on translating its voltage level over VDH. Bootstrap Limiter 1 can be disabled by the dedicated SPI bit **BT1\_DIS** within the register **GEN\_CFG3** as follows:

**Table 52. Bootstrap limiter 1 disable bit**

| BT1_DIS | Description                           |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 0       | Bootstrap Limiter 1 Enabled (Default) |
| 1       | Bootstrap Limiter 1 Disabled          |

**Table 53. Bootstrap limiter 1 electrical characteristics**

| Symbol             | Parameter                                      | Min | Typ | Max  | Unit | Notes                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|------|--------------------------------|
| BT_lim1_res        | BT Charge Limiter1 limitation resistance       | -   | -   | 14.5 | Ω    | -                              |
| BT_lim1_ov_ltoh_th | BT Charge Limiter1 over-voltage LtoH threshold | 35  | 50  | 65   | mV   | Not subject to production test |
| BT_lim1_ov_hlth_th | BT Charge Limiter1 over-voltage HtoL threshold | 45  | 65  | 80   | mV   | Not subject to production test |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

### 5.11.5 VCP monitor

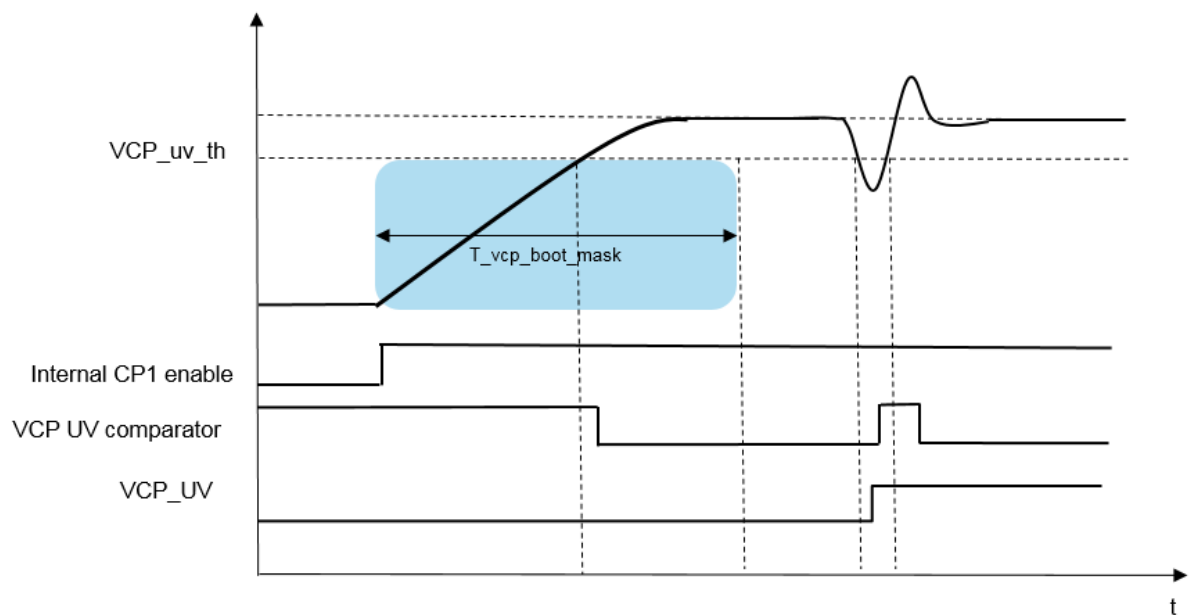
VCP voltage level is monitored by means of the dedicated UV and OV diagnosis. Hysteresis on thresholds and filtering time is implemented.

If  $VCP \leq VCP\_uv\_th$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T\_vcp\_uv\_flt$  filtering time, the VCP\_UV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

If  $VCP \geq VCP\_ov\_th$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T\_vcp\_ov\_flt$  filtering time, the VCP\_OV flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

To avoid UV detection during power up VCP monitor comparators are masked for a  $T\_vcp\_boot\_mask$  filtering time, starting from each low to high transition of the internal CP1 enabling command.

**Figure 30. VCP UV boot masking**

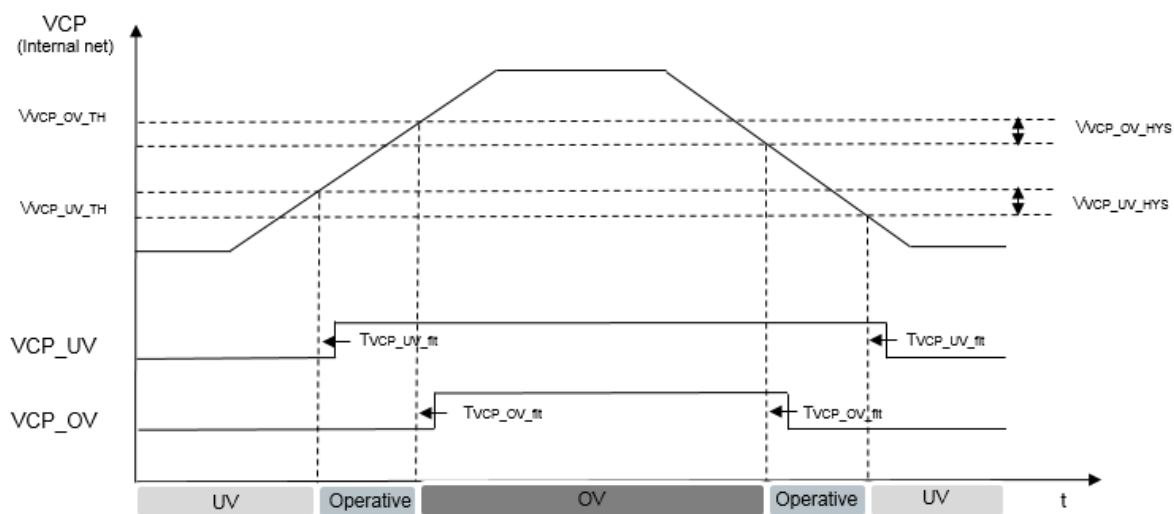


**Table 54. VCP Monitor electrical characteristics**

| Symbol          | Parameter                               | Test Condition | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes                                          |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------------------------------------------------|
| VCP_uv_th       | VCP-VDH under-voltage threshold         | -              | 5    | 5.5  | 6.2  | V    | Comparator output Low to High                  |
| VCP_uv_hys      | VCP under-voltage hysteresis            | -              | 200  | 300  | 400  | mV   | -                                              |
| T_vcp_uv_flt    | VCP under-voltage detection filter time | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | 10   | -    | 15   | µs   | Digital filter guaranteed through scan pattern |
| VCP_ov_th       | VCP-VDH over-voltage threshold          | -              | 15.8 | 17.6 | 19.5 | V    | Comparator output Low to High                  |
| VCP_ov_hys      | VCP over-voltage hysteresis             | -              | 50   | 325  | 500  | mV   | -                                              |
| T_vcp_ov_flt    | VCP over-voltage detection filter time  | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | 10   | -    | 15   | µs   | Digital filter guaranteed through scan pattern |
| T_vcp_boot_mask | VCP boot masking time                   | -              | 1.7  | 2    | 2.3  | ms   | -                                              |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Figure 31. VCP operative range**



## 5.12 Half bridges gate drivers

The core feature of L9908 is represented by the three identical and independent gate pre-driver stages to drive three inverter's half bridges. Each half bridge pre-driver is composed by a floating current controlled LS and HS pre-driver couple.

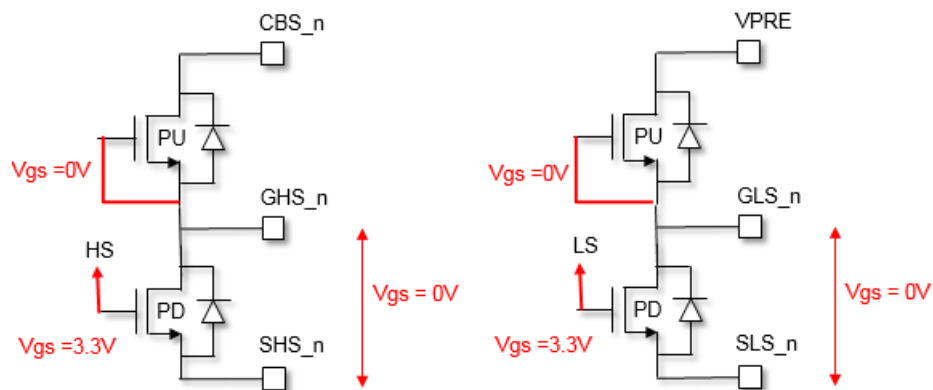
The specific n-th half bridge driver can be disabled by the dedicated SPI bit **HBn\_DIS**,  $n = [1,2,3]$ , within the register **GEN\_CFG4** as follows:

**Table 55. n-th Half Bridge pre-drivers disable mode bit**

| HBn_DIS | Description                             |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| 0       | n-th HS/LS drivers is enabled (Default) |
| 1       | n-th HS/LS drivers is disabled          |

When disabled the n-th half bridge driver's internal HS/LS PU stages are off while the internal HS/LS PD are on resulting in a  $V_{GHS\_n} - V_{SHS\_n} = 0\text{ V}$  and  $V_{GLS\_n} - V_{SLS\_n} = 0\text{ V}$ .

**Figure 32. Pre-drivers Disable mode behavior**

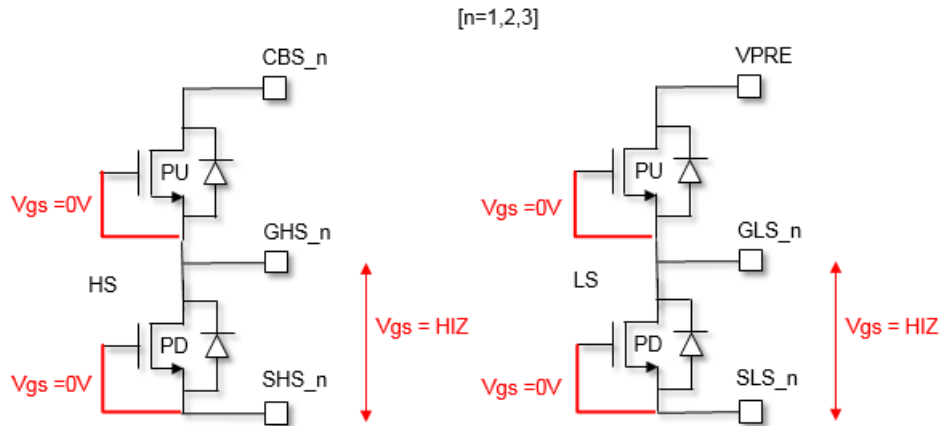


All drivers can be set in high impedance state by the dedicated SPI bit **DRV\_HIZ** within the register **GEN\_CFG4** as follows:

**Table 56. Pre-drivers HIZ mode enable bit**

| DRV_HIZ | Description                             |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| 0       | Pre-drivers in NO high impedance        |
| 1       | Pre-drivers in high impedance (Default) |

When in HIZ mode the half bridge driver's internal HS/LS PU and PD stages are both off resulting in a  $V_{GHS\_n} - V_{SHS\_n} = \text{HIZ}$  and  $V_{GLS\_n} - V_{SLS\_n} = \text{HIZ}$ .

**Figure 33. Pre-drivers HIZ mode behavior**


The behavior of the driver depending on the DRV\_HIZ and HBn\_DIS setting reflects the following truth table:

**Table 57. Pre-drivers behavior truth table**

| DRV_HIZ | HBn_DIS | Description                            |
|---------|---------|----------------------------------------|
| 0       | 0       | Pre-driver enabled                     |
| 0       | 1       | Pre-driver disabled                    |
| 1       | 0       | Pre-driver in high impedance (Default) |
| 1       | 1       | Pre-driver disabled                    |

**Note:** above described condition in Disable or HIZ conditions are valid for LS drivers as long as  $V_{PRE} \geq 2.6\text{ V}$  and for HS as long as  $V_{DH} \geq 2.6\text{ V}$ . If these conditions do not hold despite the configuration the drivers are automatically in HIZ mode and the ext. FET  $V_{gs}$  is not driven actively.

**Table 58. Pre-driver timings**

| Symbol         | Parameter                                                                           | Test Condition                                                      | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----------------------------------------------|
| DRV_pwm_freq   | PWM Frequency                                                                       | -                                                                   | -   | 20  | -   | kHz  | Consumption Limited <sup>(1)</sup>            |
| DRV_pwm_dc     | HS Duty Cycle in PWM mode                                                           | -                                                                   | 0   | -   | 100 | %    | Not subject to production test <sup>(2)</sup> |
| DRV_hs_on_dly  | HS Pre-driver switch ON total propagation delay ( $T_{logic} + T_{hs\_on\_dly}$ )   | Rload = 2 kΩ<br>INHn*0.5 to GHS_n*0.1<br>SHS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3] | 250 | -   | 300 | ns   | -                                             |
| DRV_hs_off_dly | HS Pre-driver switch OFF total propagation delay ( $T_{logic} + T_{hs\_off\_dly}$ ) | Rload = 2 kΩ<br>INHn*0.5- GHS_n*0.9<br>SHS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]   | 250 | -   | 300 | ns   | -                                             |
| DRV_ls_on_dly  | LS Pre-driver switch ON total propagation delay ( $T_{logic} + T_{ls\_on\_dly}$ )   | Rload = 2 kΩ<br>INLn*0.5 to GLS_n*0.1<br>[n = 1,2,3]                | 250 | -   | 300 | ns   | -                                             |

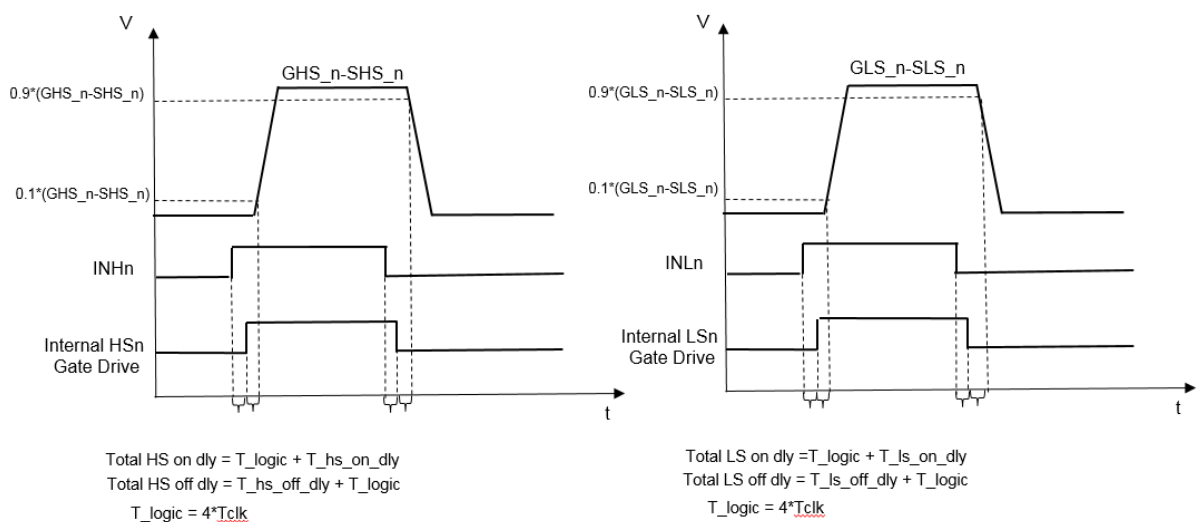
| Symbol            | Parameter                                                                           | Test Condition                                                                          | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|
| DRV_ls_off_dly    | LS Pre-driver switch OFF total propagation delay ( $T_{logic} + T_{ls\_off\_dly}$ ) | $R_{load} = 2\text{ k}\Omega$<br>$INL_n \cdot 0.5$ to $GLS\_n \cdot 0.9$<br>[n = 1,2,3] | 250 | -   | 300 | ns   | -     |
| DRV_on_dly_match  | Pre-drivers switch ON propagation delay matching (phase to phase)                   | -                                                                                       | 0   | -   | 20  | ns   | -     |
| DRV_off_dly_match | Pre-drivers switch OFF propagation delay matching (phase to phase)                  | -                                                                                       | 0   | -   | 20  | ns   | -     |
| DRV_hs_trise      | HS Pre-driver rise time                                                             | $C_{load} = 33\text{ nF}$<br>$GHS\_n$ 1 V to 7 V $SHS\_n = 0\text{ V}$<br>[n = 1,2,3]   | 50  | -   | 250 | ns   | -     |
| DRV_hs_tfall      | HS Pre-driver fall time                                                             | $C_{load} = 33\text{ nF}$<br>$GHS\_n$ 1 V to 7 V $SHS\_n = 0\text{ V}$<br>[n = 1,2,3]   | 50  | -   | 250 | ns   | -     |
| DRV_ls_trise      | LS Pre-driver rise time                                                             | $C_{load} = 33\text{ nF}$<br>$GLS\_n$ 1 V to 7 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]                         | 50  | -   | 250 | ns   | -     |
| DRV_ls_tfall      | LS Pre-driver fall time                                                             | $C_{load} = 33\text{ nF}$<br>$GLS\_n$ 1 V to 7 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]                         | 50  | -   | 250 | ns   | -     |
| DRV_on_dly_match  | Pre-drivers rise time matching (phase to phase)                                     | -                                                                                       | 0   | -   | 20  | ns   | -     |
| DRV_on_dly_match  | Pre-drivers fall time matching (phase to phase)                                     | -                                                                                       | 0   | -   | 20  | ns   | -     |

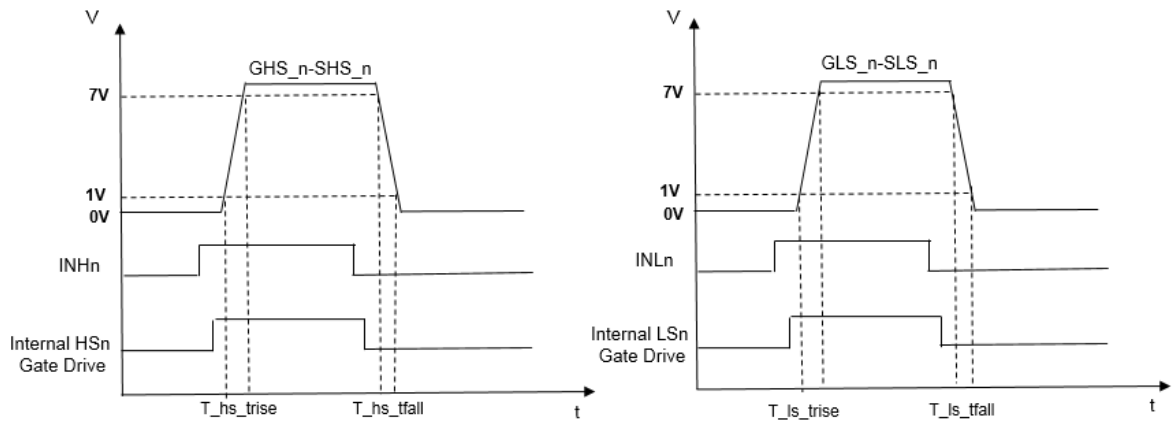
- The maximum allowed frequency is retrieved from the maximum average allowed current consumption from VPPE:  
Where: N is the number of Ext. FETs and Qg is the FET's gate charge. So that if for example Qg = 150 nC the maximum fpwm allowed is close to 60 kHz (being Iload\_max = 55 mA).
- This D.C. limitation shall be adopted to guarantee the minimum Vgs on HS FETs over the whole battery operative range.

Note:

All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Figure 34. Pre-drivers delay characteristics**



**Figure 35. Pre-drivers rise/fall time characteristics**

**Table 59. Pre-drivers electrical characteristics**

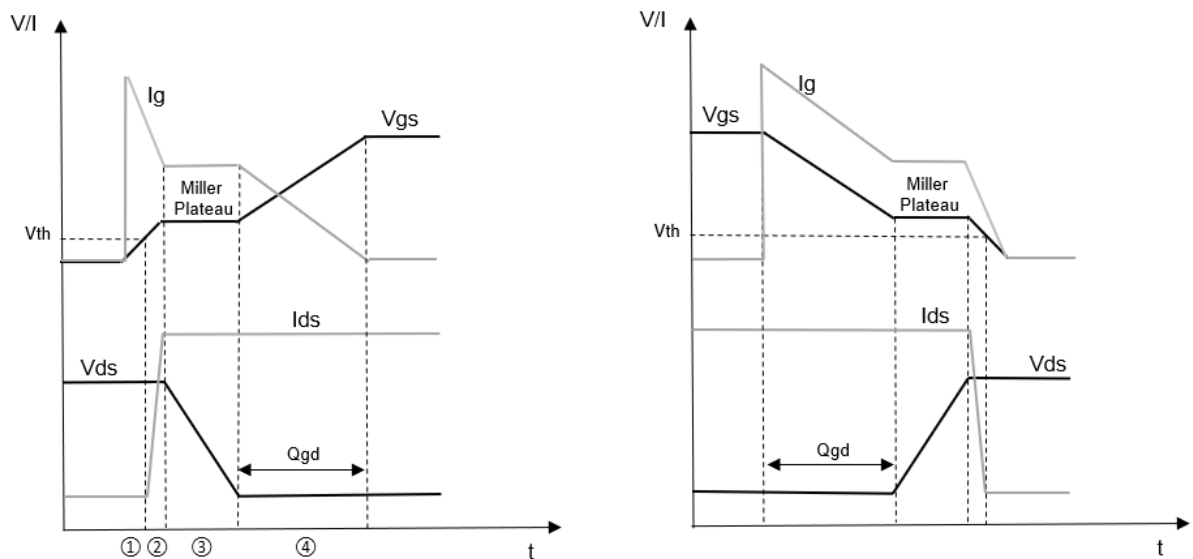
| Symbol                  | Parameter                                                            | Test Condition                                          | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes                          |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|--------------------------------|
| DRV_hs_pu_iout          | HS Pre-driver pull up Gate Current                                   | VGHS_S – VSHS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]                    | -    | -2.2 | -1   | A    | Not subject to production test |
| DRV_hs_pd_iout          | HS Pre-driver pull down Gate Current                                 | VGHS_S – VSHS_n = 10 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]                   | 1    | 2.2  | -    | A    | Not subject to production test |
| DRV_ls_pu_iout          | LS Pre-driver pull up Gate Current                                   | VGLS_S – VSLS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]                    | -    | -2.2 | -1   | A    | Not subject to production test |
| DRV_ls_pd_iout1         | LS Pre-driver pull down Gate Current                                 | VGLS_S – VSLS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]                    | 1    | 2.2  | -    | A    | Not subject to production test |
| DRV_hs_iout_match       | HS Pre-drivers switch ON/OFF current matching (driver to driver)     | -                                                       | -    | -    | 1    | %    | -                              |
| DRV_ls_iout_match       | LS Pre-drivers switch ON/OFF current matching (driver to driver)     | -                                                       | -    | -    | 1    | %    | -                              |
| DRV_hs_iout_onoff_match | HS Pre-drivers switch ON/OFF current matching (pull up to pull down) | -                                                       | -    | -    | 1    | %    | -                              |
| DRV_ls_iout_onoff_match | LS Pre-drivers switch ON/OFF current matching (pull up to pull down) | -                                                       | -    | -    | 1    | %    | -                              |
| DRV_hs_vout_ll          | HS Pre-driver Low Level output voltage (GHS_n-SHS_n)                 | IGHS_n = 4 mA<br>INHn = 0<br>SHS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3] | -    | -    | 130  | mV   | -                              |
| DRV_hs_vout_ll_match    | HS Pre-driver Low Level output voltage matching                      | -                                                       | -15  | -    | 15   | mV   | -                              |
| DRV_hs_rpd              | HS Pre-driver output resistance at low state                         | IGHS_n = 4 mA<br>INHn = 0<br>SHS_n = 0 V                | 0.85 | 1.15 | 1.95 | Ω    | -                              |

| Symbol               | Parameter                                                     | Test Condition                                                    | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes                          |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|--------------------------------|
|                      |                                                               | [n = 1,2,3]                                                       |      |      |      |      |                                |
| DRV_ls_vout_ll       | LS Pre-driver Low Level output voltage (GLS_n-SLS_n)          | IGLS_n = 4 mA<br>INLn = 0<br>SLS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]           | -    | -    | 200  | mV   | -                              |
| DRV_ls_vout_ll_match | LS Pre-driver Low Level output voltage matching (GLS_n-SLS_n) | -                                                                 | -15  | -    | 15   | mV   | -                              |
| DRV_ls_rpd           | LS Pre-driver output resistance at low state                  | IGLS_n = 4 mA<br>INLn = 0<br>SLS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]           | 1.35 | 1.7  | 3.55 | Ω    | -                              |
| DRV_vout_ll_passive  | Passive output voltage clamping (GHS_n-SHS_n, GLS_n-SLS_n)    | DRV_HIZ = 1<br>IGATE = 4 mA<br>SHS_n = SLS_n = 0 V<br>[n = 1,2,3] | -    | -    | 2    | V    | -                              |
| DRV_hs_vout_hl       | HS Pre-driver High Level output voltage                       | IGHS_n = 4 mA<br>INLn = 1<br>[n = 1,2,3]                          | 7    | -    | 12   | V    | -                              |
| DRV_hs_vout_hl_match | HS Pre-driver High Level output voltage matching              | -                                                                 | -    | -    | 1    | %    | -                              |
| DRV_hs_rpu           | HS Pre-driver output resistance at high state                 | IGHS_n = 4 mA<br>INLn = 1<br>[n = 1,2,3]                          | 0.85 | 1.15 | 1.95 | Ω    | -                              |
| DRV_ls_vout_hl       | LS Pre-driver High Level output voltage                       | IGLS_n = 4 mA<br>INLn = 1<br>[n = 1,2,3]                          | 7    | -    | 12   | V    | -                              |
| DRV_ls_vout_hl_match | LS Pre-driver High Level output voltage matching              | -                                                                 | -    | -    | 1    | %    | -                              |
| DRV_ls_rpu           | LS Pre-driver output resistance at high state                 | IGLS_n = 4 mA<br>INLn = 1<br>[n = 1,2,3]                          | 0.85 | 1.15 | 1.95 | Ω    | -                              |
| DRV_iout_reverse     | Pre-driver reverse output current                             | GHS_n-SHS_n = -0.6 V<br>GLS_n-SLS_n = -0.6 V<br>[n = 1,2,3]       | 1    | -    | -    | A    | Not subject to production test |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Note:** Given the standard Ext. FET model, the currents and voltages behavior at its terminals at Turn-on/off can be described by the following piece-wise linear diagram.

**Figure 36. Ext. FET Turn-on/off simplified behavior**



Where:

1. The gate-source voltage (VGS) ramps up according to the time constant formed by the FET gate resistance (Rg) and input capacitance (Ciss)
2. Once the VGS reaches the threshold voltage (Vth) the current through the device starts to ramp up. The channel is supporting the full-load current and the drain-source voltage (VDS) starts decaying.
3. The VDS falls continuously to its on-state value while the VGS stays approximately constant (Miller Plateau) as well as the gate current.
4. The VGS ramps up to the value applied by the driver. This additional gate voltage fully enhances the FET channel and reaches the full RdsON.

Turn-off is the reverse of turn-on process. During turn-off, the Miller Plateau indicates the start of the rise of the VDS and the voltage of the Miller Plateau will represent the minimum required VGS to sustain the load current.

While a precise value of FET's VDS slew rates at turn-on/off requires simulations including FET and GDU model plus the board and package parasitic details a first order approximations can be used to estimate this value.

The key parameter required for the estimation is the peak current the driver can source/sink to the Ext. FET gate terminal during the turn-on/off process, so the FET VDS rise/fall time can then be approximated by:

$$t_{rise} = \frac{Q_{gd}}{I_{DRV\_SOURCE\_PEAK}} \quad (5)$$

$$t_{fall} = \frac{Q_{gd}}{I_{DRV\_SINK\_PEAK}} \quad (6)$$

Where Qgd is the Ext. FET gate-drain charge and Idrv\_source/sink\_peak are the predrivers Pull-up/Pull-down current. Driver peak current should not be confused with drivers Average Current which is the average current the driver is delivering over full FET switching period i.e.

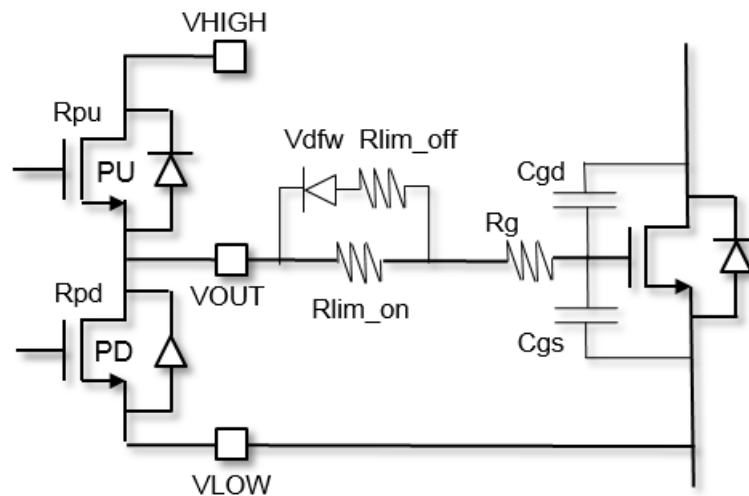
$$I_{DRV\_AVERAGE} = Q_g f_{sw} \quad (7)$$

Where Qg is the Ext. FET total gate charge and fsw is the predriver switching frequency.

#### Output peak current limitation

Since pre-drivers output current is not programmable the peak level can be reduced by means of an external series resistances in order to achieve the following goals:

- dump ringing due to parasitic inductances/capacitances;
- dump ringing due to high voltage/current switching dv/dt, di/dt, and Ext. FET's body-diode reverse recovery charge;
- optimize the switching losses;
- reduce electromagnetic interference (EMI).

**Figure 37. Pre-driver peak output current limitation circuit**


The maximum PU/PD peak output currents can be estimated as follows:

$$I_{OUT\_PU\_PK} = \min\left(DRV\_pu\_iout, \frac{V_{HIGH}}{R_{lim\_on} + R_{PU} + R_g}\right) \quad (8)$$

$$I_{OUT\_PD\_PK} = \min\left(DRV\_pu\_iout, \frac{V_{HIGH} - V_{d fw}}{R_{lim\_on} \parallel R_{lim\_off} + R_{PD} + R_g}\right) \quad (9)$$

Where: Vhigh is the driver's output stage supply, Vd fw is the external diode forward voltage, Rg is the Ext. FET series gate resistance, and Rlim\_on/off are the external limitation resistances.

Example:.. if Rg = 1.6 Ω, Vd fw = 0.75 V, VHIGH = 10 V to have maximum peak current below 0.8 A the external resistance shall be:

$$I_{OUT\_PU\_PK} = \min\left(1A, \frac{10V}{10\Omega + 0.9\Omega + 1.6\Omega}\right) \approx 0.8A \rightarrow R_{lim\_on} = 0.9\Omega \quad (10)$$

$$I_{OUT\_PD\_PK} = \min\left(1A, \frac{10V - 0.75V}{10\Omega \parallel 10\Omega + 4.9\Omega + 1.6\Omega}\right) = \rightarrow R_{lim\_on} = 4.9\Omega \quad (11)$$

### 5.12.1 Ext. FET VGS monitor

The correct functionality of each six pre-drivers is monitored by a dedicated comparator that senses the difference between Gate and Source terminals of the Ext. FET.

If GHS\_n-SHS\_n (GLS\_n-SLS\_n) ≥ VGS\_TH occurs for an interval longer than T\_vgsflt the VGS comparator output goes to 0 and the HSn\_OFF (LSn\_OFF) flag is reset. The Ext FET is considered turned-on.

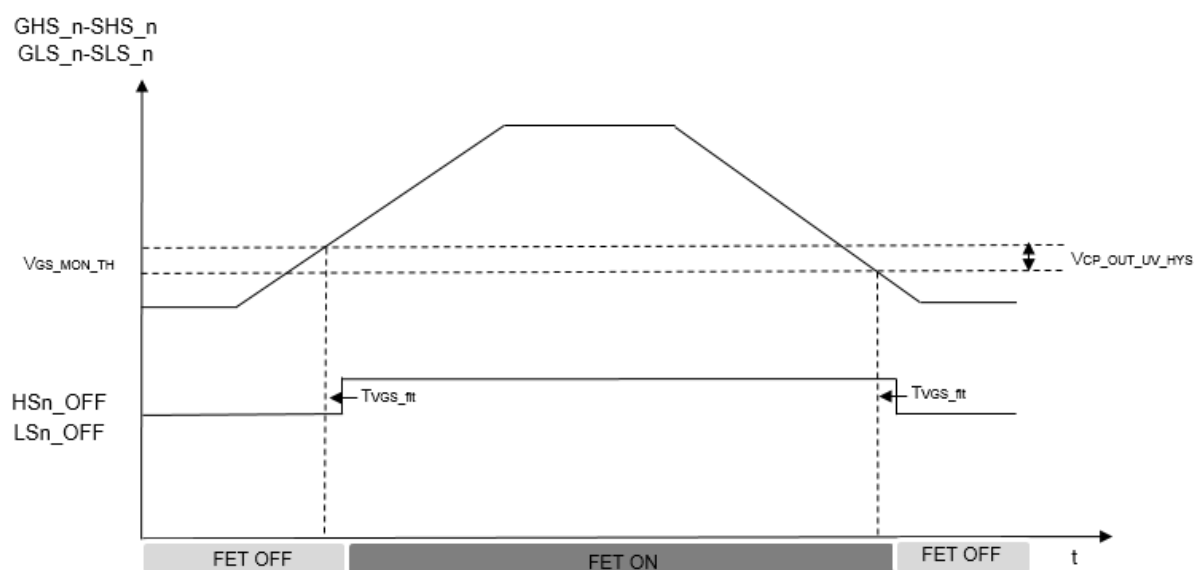
If GHS\_n-SHS\_n (GLS\_n-SLS\_n) ≤ VGS\_TH occurs for an interval longer than T\_vgsflt the VGS comparator output goes to 1 and the HSn\_OFF (LSn\_OFF) flag is set. The Ext FET is considered turned-off.

**Table 60. VGS monitor electrical characteristics**

| Symbol      | Parameter                         | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|---------------|
| VGS_mon_th  | VGS monitor threshold             | 2   | 2.5 | 3   | V    | -             |
| VGS_uv_hys  | VGS monitor hysteresis            | 35  | -   | 150 | mV   | -             |
| T_vgs_uvflt | VGS monitor detection filter time | 200 | 230 | 300 | ns   | Analog filter |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Figure 38. VGS Monitor operative ranges**



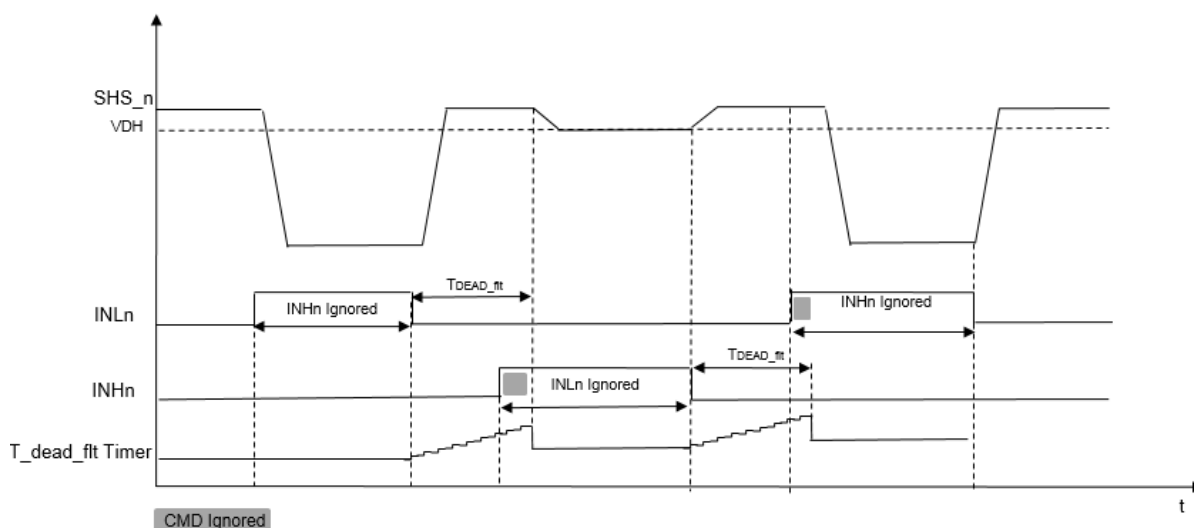
### 5.12.2 Dead Time Protection (DTP)

The prevention of cross-conduction due to HSn/LSn ON-phase overlap is in principle under the responsibility of the uC driving the PWM pins INHn/INLn. However, a built-in dead time protection is available.

When the main logic processes a falling edge event on INHn/INLn it starts a programmable masking time interval T<sub>dead\_fit</sub> during which the rising edges on the opposite signal (INLn/INHn respectively) are ignored.

In general a rising edge on  $INH_n/INLn$  is processed only during the condition  $INH_n=INLn=0$  and if such a condition hold for at least a  $T_{dead}$  fit.

### Figure 39. Dead Time Protection functional operation



The `T_dead_flt` configuration can be set by the dedicated SPI signal **DTP\_CFG** within the register **GEN\_CFG1** as follows:

**Table 61. Dead Time Protection configuration bits**

| DTP_CFG2 | DTP_CFG1 | DTP_CFG0 | Description         |
|----------|----------|----------|---------------------|
| 0        | 0        | 0        | 0us – DTP Disabled  |
| 0        | 0        | 1        | 0.25 $\mu$ s        |
| 0        | 1        | 0        | 0.35 $\mu$ s        |
| 0        | 1        | 1        | 0.5 $\mu$ s         |
| 1        | 0        | 0        | 1 $\mu$ s – Default |
| 1        | 0        | 1        | 1.5 $\mu$ s         |
| 1        | 1        | 0        | 2 $\mu$ s           |
| 1        | 1        | 1        | 4 $\mu$ s           |

**Table 62. Dead Time Protection accuracy**

| Symbol       | Parameter                 | Test Condition | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|--------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| DTP_tflt_acc | Dead Time Filter accuracy | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -15 |     | 15  | %    |

*Note:* All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

### 5.12.3 Shoot-Through Protection (STP)

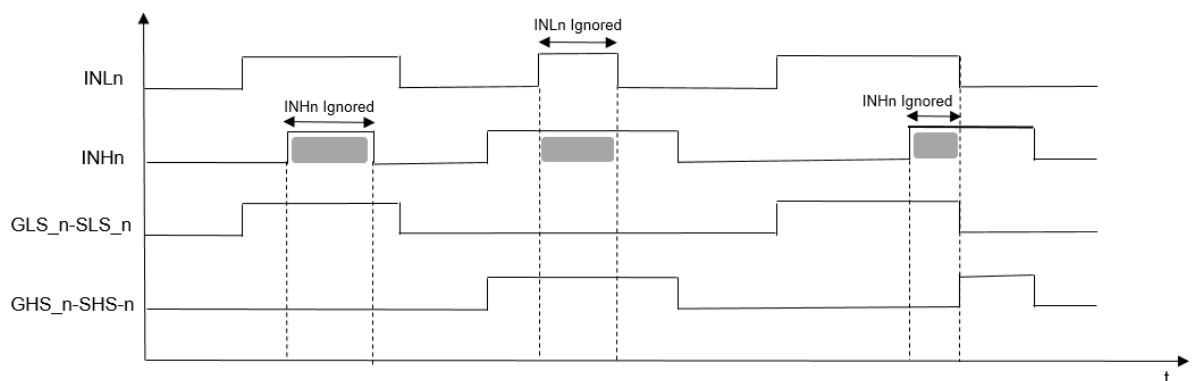
Independently of the activation of DTP, L9908 implements a monitoring unit to detect the dangerous condition when HS and LS of the same half bridge are driven on at the same time. The diagnosis is performed at two levels: on the devices PWM inputs from uC (INHn/INLn) and on the Ext. FET Vgs; this allows a diagnosis coverage both on external and internal shoot-through faults.

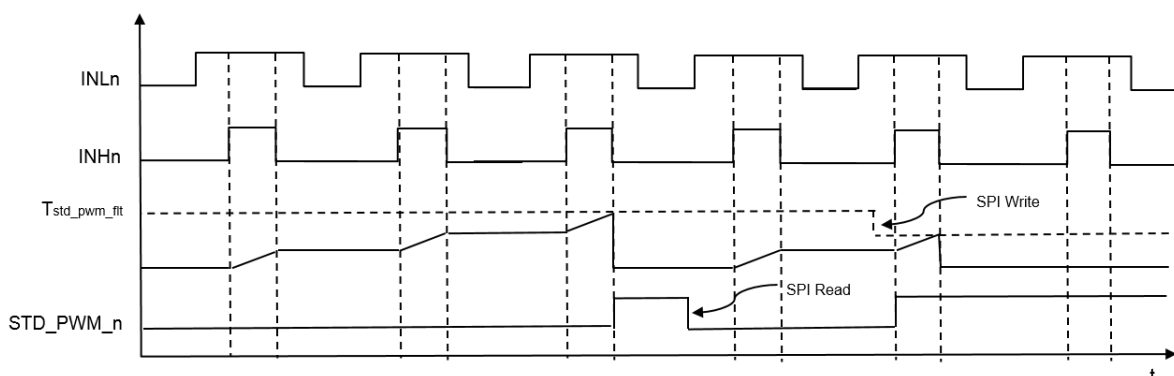
The first diagnosis level consists in a dedicated digital counter for each half bridge PWM inputs (INHn/INLn couple) set/reset by the logic AND between INHn and INLn and integrates the time interval where the INHn and the INLn are high together.

If INHn=INLn='1' occurs for an interval longer than T\_stp\_pwmflt the flag STP\_PWM\_n is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

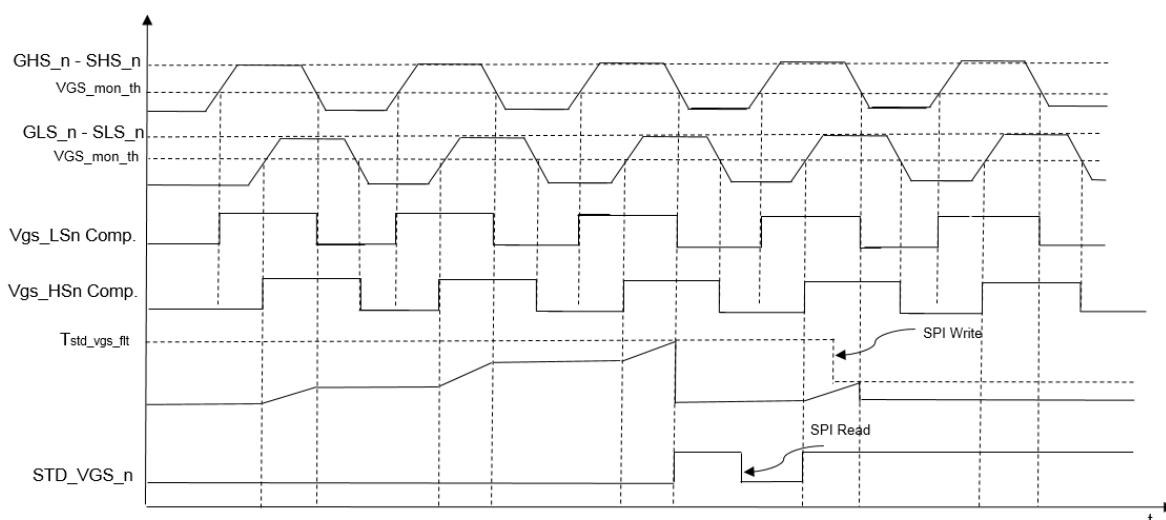
When the main logic processes a rising edge event on INHn/INLn a masking on the opposite signal (INLn/INHn respectively) is applied for the entire duration of the INHn/INLn on pulse. During this interval any rising edge on the opposite signal is ignored. In case INHn/INLn rising edge is synchronous then INLn has the priority.

**Figure 40. Shoot-Through Protection on PWM inputs: functional operation**



**Figure 41. Shoot-Through diagnosis on PWM inputs: functional operation**


**Note:** PWM STD Filter integrates INHn/INLn timing overlap on multiple PWM periods, in this way STD Fault on PWM inputs can be detected also in case minimum timing overlaps are spread over multiple and not adjacent periods. The second diagnosis level consists in a dedicated digital counter for each half bridge (HS/LS couple) set/reset by the logic NOR of the HS/LS VGS comparators and integrates the time interval where the HS and the LS are on together. If HS<sub>n</sub>\_OFF=LS<sub>n</sub>\_OFF='0' occurs for an interval longer than T<sub>stp\_vgs\_fit</sub> the flag STP\_VGS<sub>n</sub> is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

**Figure 42. Shoot-through protection on Ext. FET Vgs functional operation**


**Note:** VGS STD Filter integrates Vgs\_LSn/Vgs\_HSn timing overlap on multiple PWM periods, in this way STD Fault on Ext. FET Vgs can be detected also in case minimum timing overlaps are spread over multiple and not adjacent periods. The STD diagnosis can be disabled on the single half bridge by a dedicated SPI bit as follows:

**Table 63. Shoot-Through Protection on PWM inputs enable bit**

| STPn_PWM_DIS | Description                                             |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 0            | Shoot-through protection on PWM input enabled (Default) |
| 1            | Shoot-through protection on PWM input disabled          |

**Table 64. Shoot-Through Protection on Ext. FET VGS enable bit**

| STPn_VGS_DIS | Description                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 0            | Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs enabled (Default) |
| 1            | Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs disabled          |

The T\_stpflt configuration for the n-th pre-driver can be set by a dedicated SPI bit as follows:

**Table 65. Shoot-Through Protection on PWM inputs filtering configuration bits**

| STPn_PWM_CFG1 | STPn_PWM_CFG0 | Description            |
|---------------|---------------|------------------------|
| 0             | 0             | 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults) |
| 0             | 1             | 0.5 $\mu$ s            |
| 1             | 0             | 1 $\mu$ s              |
| 1             | 1             | 1.5 $\mu$ s            |

**Table 66. Shoot-Through Protection on Ext. FET VGS filtering configuration bits**

| STPn_VGS_CFG1 | STPn_VGS_CFG0 | Description            |
|---------------|---------------|------------------------|
| 0             | 0             | 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults) |
| 0             | 1             | 0.5 $\mu$ s            |
| 1             | 0             | 1 $\mu$ s              |
| 1             | 1             | 1.5 $\mu$ s            |

**Table 67. Shoot-Through Protection accuracy**

| Symbol           | Parameter                              | Test Condition | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| STP_vgs_tflt_acc | PWM Shoot-through Filter Time accuracy | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -10 | -   | 10  | %    |
| STP_pwm_tflt_acc | VGS Shoot-through Filter Time accuracy | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -10 | -   | 10  | %    |

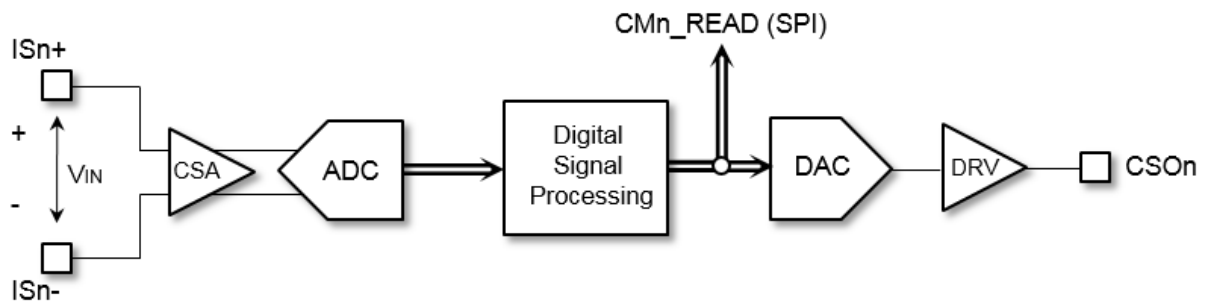
**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 5.13 Current monitors

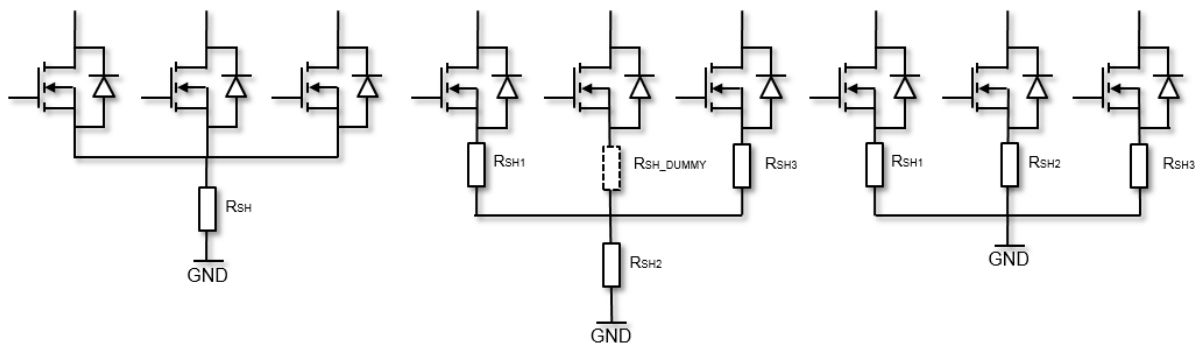
L9908 implements three identical and independent current monitor channels.

The motor current converted by an external shunts resistance into a differential voltage VIN is measured through the input pins Isn+ and Isn- ( $VIN = Isn+ - Isn-$ ).

A current sense amplifier (CSA) is used to amplify the ground referenced differential voltages then converted via an internal 11-bit ADC. The current information is made available either in digital form through SPI register readout or reconverted in analog form through an 11-bit DAC at CSO\_n pin.

**Figure 43. n-th Current Monitor Channel simplified block diagram**


Each current monitor channel can be used to measure positive or negative motor current flow through single (DC Link) or multiple (Single Leg) shunts system configurations.

**Figure 44. External Shunts Configurations a) DC-Link, b) 2xSingle Leg + DC-Link, c) 3xSingle Leg**


The specific n-th current monitor channel can be disabled by a dedicated SPI bit in the SAFETY\_RELEVANT2 register, as follows:

**Table 68. n-th Current Monitor Channel enable bit**

| CSn_DIS | Description                            |
|---------|----------------------------------------|
| 0       | n-th current monitor enabled (Default) |
| 1       | n-th current monitor disabled          |

When disabled, the n-th input current measurement structure is set in low consumption mode, the related DSP logic is reset and the output stage is set into high impedance state.

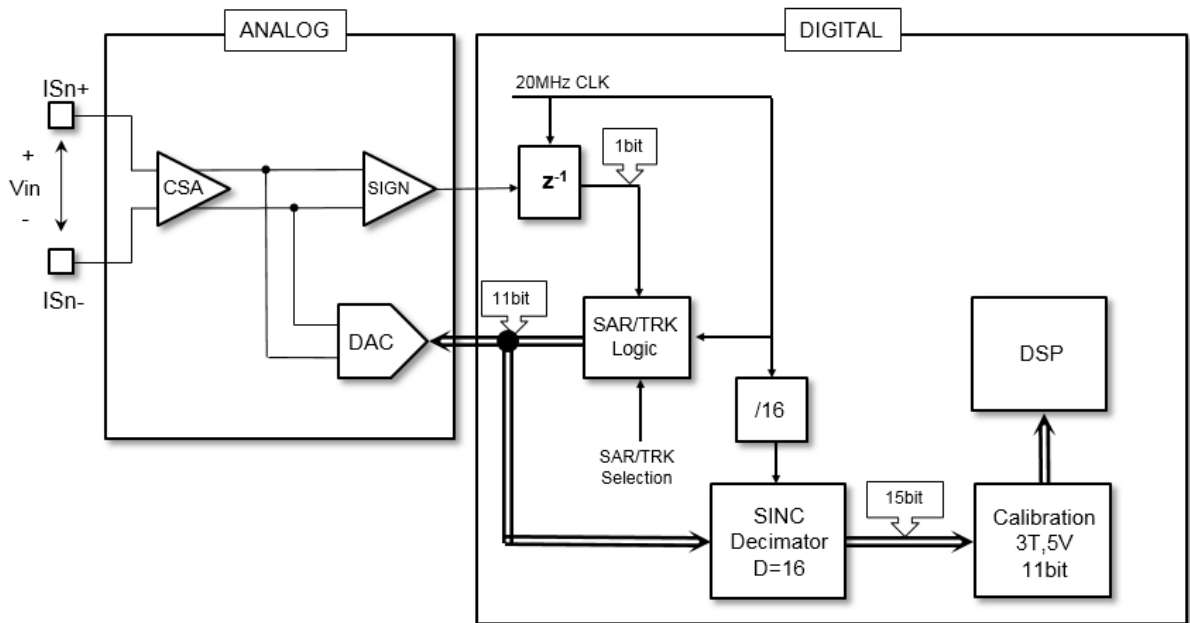
The current monitor channel consists of three main parts:

- A/D Conversion;
- Digital Signal Processing;
- D/A Conversion.

### 5.13.1 A/D conversion

The A/D conversion part is composed by a floating differential amplifier (CSA) that feeds an 11bits ADC.

**Figure 45. A/D Conversion simplified block diagram**



The differential transconductance amplifier measures the voltage across the external shunt cancelling errors due to voltage drop across the stray resistances and the offsets between the external and internal ground.

The cascaded ADC compares the differential current output from CSA with the output of an 11bit (1bit sign+10bit module) differential current steering DAC thus converting the current information in an 11 binary-coded word clocked at 20 MHz.

The DAC LSB can be configured separately for each current monitor channel by means of dedicated SPI bits in order to adjust the current monitor input range to the ADC input range as follows:

**Table 69. Current Monitor input range configuration bit**

| CSMn_IN_RANGE_CFG2 | CSMn_IN_RANGE_CFG1 | CSMn_IN_RANGE_CFG0 | Description                 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0                  | 0                  | 0                  | VIN_MAX = ± 7 mV            |
| 0                  | 0                  | 1                  | VIN_MAX = ±18 mV            |
| 0                  | 1                  | 0                  | VIN_MAX = ±36 mV            |
| 0                  | 1                  | 1                  | VIN_MAX = ±90 mV            |
| 1                  | 0                  | 0                  | VIN_MAX = ±160 mV           |
| 1                  | 0                  | 1                  | VIN_MAX = ±300 mV (Default) |
| 1                  | 1                  | 0                  | Ignored                     |
| 1                  | 1                  | 1                  | Ignored                     |

VIN\_MAX is the input range for which all parameters are guaranteed. Input Full Scale range is actually larger (to allow some headroom for calibration purposes), and can be calculated multiplying CM input ADC LSB (indicated in Table 70) values by  $2^{11}-1$ .

To increase the signal to noise ratio, a successive digital process section filters the raw conversion by means of a SINC Decimation filter with a decimation factor of 16. The output digital information is then available in a 15bit length word.

**Table 70. Current Monitor Input characteristics**

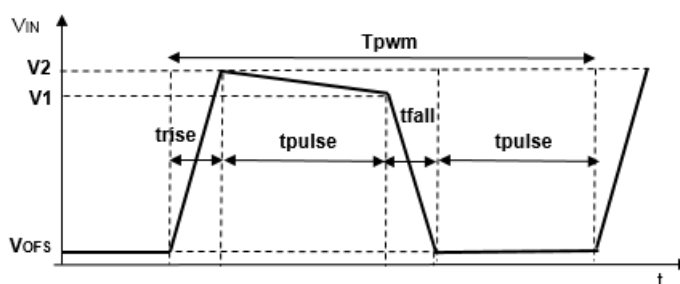
| Symbol                                               | Parameter                             | Test Condition          | Min                                     | Typ                                                  | Max                               | Unit | Notes                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Current Monitor Input</b>                         |                                       |                         |                                         |                                                      |                                   |      |                                                                                           |
| CM_in_range_diff                                     | CM differential voltage input range   |                         | -7<br>-18<br>-36<br>-90<br>-160<br>-300 | -                                                    | 7<br>18<br>36<br>90<br>160<br>300 | mV   | Application information <sup>(1)(2)</sup>                                                 |
| CM_in_range_cm                                       | CM common mode voltage input range    |                         | -2                                      | -                                                    | 2                                 | V    | Application information <sup>(2)</sup>                                                    |
| CM_in_ic1                                            | CM input current                      | Isn+ = Isn- = +/-2 V    | -300                                    | -250                                                 | -200                              | μA   | -                                                                                         |
| CM_in_ic2                                            | CM input current                      | Isn+ = ISn- = +/-300 mV | -300                                    | -250                                                 | -200                              | μA   | -                                                                                         |
| CM_in_cm_res                                         | CM input common mode resistance       | -                       | 100                                     | -                                                    | -                                 | MΩ   | Guaranteed by design                                                                      |
| CM_in_dm_res                                         | CM input differential mode resistance | -                       | -                                       | 18                                                   | -                                 | kΩ   | Guaranteed by design                                                                      |
| <b>Current Monitor Input Resolution</b>              |                                       |                         |                                         |                                                      |                                   |      |                                                                                           |
| CM_in_resolution                                     | CM input ADC resolution               | -                       | -                                       | 11                                                   | -                                 | bits | Application Information                                                                   |
| CM_in_lsb                                            | CM input ADC LSB                      | -                       | -                                       | 10.05<br>20.11<br>40.28<br>100.7<br>181.27<br>322.26 | -                                 | μV   | Each value refers to the corresponding CM differential voltage input range                |
| <b>Current Monitor Input Accuracy</b>                |                                       |                         |                                         |                                                      |                                   |      |                                                                                           |
| CM_in_gain_err                                       | CM ADC Gain Error                     | -                       | -2                                      | -                                                    | 2                                 | %    | All input ranges <sup>(3)(4)</sup>                                                        |
| CM_in_offset_err                                     | CM ADC Input Referred Offset Error    | -                       | -2<br>-2<br>-2<br>-2<br>-3<br>-6        | -                                                    | 2<br>2<br>2<br>2<br>3<br>6        | mV   | Each value refers to the corresponding CM differential voltage input range <sup>(4)</sup> |
| <b>Current Monitor Input Dynamic Characteristics</b> |                                       |                         |                                         |                                                      |                                   |      |                                                                                           |
| CM_in_gain_toggling                                  | CM CSA transition time gain toggling  | -                       | -                                       | 26                                                   | -                                 | Tclk | Application Information                                                                   |
| CM_in_overload_recovery                              | Overload Recovery Time                | -                       | -                                       | 36                                                   | -                                 | Tclk | Application Information                                                                   |
| CM_in_sr                                             | CM ADC sample rate                    | -                       | -                                       | 20                                                   | -                                 | MHz  | Application information                                                                   |

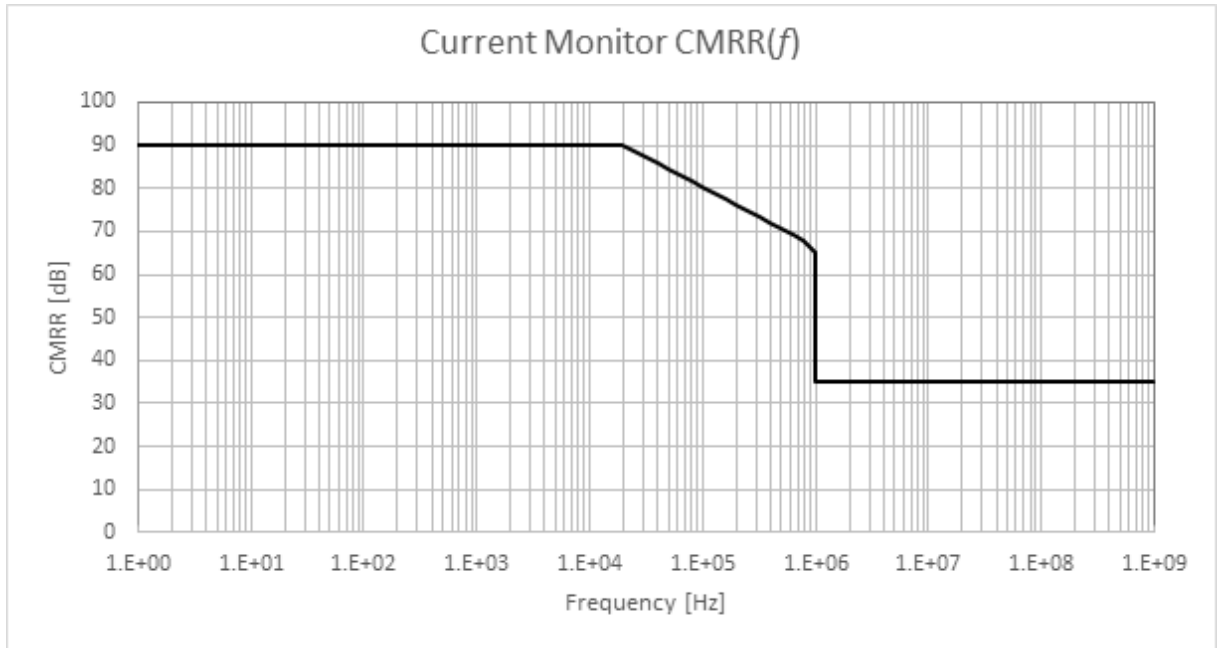
| Symbol             | Parameter                            | Test Condition | Min            | Typ | Max       | Unit  | Notes                   |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----|-----------|-------|-------------------------|
| CM_in_rise_fall_sr | CM Input Differential Rise/Fall Time | trise, tfall   | 16             | -   | -         | Tclk  | Application Information |
| CM_in_pulse_sr     | CM Input Differential Slew Rate      | (V2-V1)/tpulse | -              | -   | 1LSB/Tclk | mV/μs | Application Information |
| CM_in_pulse_time   | CM Input Differential pulse length   | tpulse         | TSYNC + 10Tclk | -   | -         | μs    | Application Information |

1. Offset free differential input range.
2. VIN may exceed CM\_in\_range\_diff up to the absolute maximum ratings. However, it will saturate the A/D dynamic range.
3. Ex. 1
  - CSMn\_IN\_RANGE\_CFG:011 → CM\_in\_range\_diff = ±90 mV
  - FSR = 180 mV
  - |ISn+ - ISn-| = 20 mV → ±20 mV\*2% = ±0.4 mV
- Ex.2
  - CSMn\_IN\_RANGE\_CFG:100 → CM\_in\_range\_diff = ±160 mV
  - FSR = 320 mV
  - |ISn+ - ISn-| = 150 mV → ±150 mV\*2% = ±3 mV
4. ADC conversion total error can be retrieved for each differential input range as follows:
  - CM\_in\_total\_error = CM\_in\_gain\_err + CM\_in\_offset\_err
  - Ex1
    - CM\_in\_range\_diff = ±90 mV
    - |ISn+ - ISn-| = 70 mV

Total ADC conversion error = ±2 mV ± (2%\*70 mV) = ±2 mV ±1.4 mV. The value read by SPI will range between 70 mV-(2 mV + 1.4 mV) and 70 mV + (2 mV + 1.4 mV), which is 70 mV ± 34LSB. i.e. CSn\_READ = 0x2B7 ± 0x22

**Figure 46. Current Monitor input dynamic timings**



**Figure 47. Current monitor minimum input CMRR**


$$CMRRn = -20\log\left(\frac{\sqrt{CSOn_{RF\_RMS}^2 + CSOn_{DC}^2}}{Vin_{RF\_RMS}}\right) \quad (12)$$

Where:

CSOn\_rf\_rms = output voltage RMS calculated taking into account only the AC component of the output voltage on the n-th CSO output.

CSOn\_dc = Output DC shift (with respect to the reference value with zero AC component)

Vin\_rf\_rms = input voltage RMS calculated taking into account only the AC component of the input voltage on n-th CM input (Vin = IS + -IS-).

Example: CSOn = 200 mV (reference value without RF applied) CSOn\_DC\_RF = 160 mV (DC output value with RF applied) Vin\_pp = 4 Vpp → Vin\_RMS = 1.4 Vrms (applied RMS RF level) CSOn\_ac = 0 (i.e. no ripple at current measurement output)

CMRR = 30.88 dB

$$CMRRn = -20\log\left(\frac{\sqrt{(0)_{AC\_RMS}^2 + (-0.04)_{DC}^2}}{1.4}\right) = 30.88 \text{ dB(V)} \quad (13)$$

### 5.13.1.1 Conversion triggering logic

In order to improve the effectiveness of the A/D conversion and maximize the dynamic performances the current monitor ADC implements two different conversion algorithms:

- Up/Down TRK algorithm is active while SAR is disabled. TRK logic increments/decrements by 1LSB each clock cycle the DAC input depending on the sign comparator assessment. This algorithm is able to guarantee a high conversion accuracy but along with a limited input slew rate given by  $1\text{LSB}/T_{\text{clk}}$ ;
- SAR algorithm is active while TRK is disabled. SAR logic increments/decrements by  $2^{10}/2^N$  at each  $N$  clock cycle. This algorithm is effective in the fast changing signal but lacks in accuracy.

A/D conversion default algorithm is TRK; SAR conversion algorithm is launched by triggering logic assessment.

Conversion triggering logic assessment follows two different criteria:

- Command Edge Triggering;
- Auto-triggering.

*Note:* As long as enabled, each  $n$ -th A/D continuously converts input voltage into digital words: the conversion triggering only defines how SAR and TRK algorithms interleave to get the most accurate current conversion.

#### 5.13.1.1.1 Command edge triggering

Command Edge Triggering criteria relies on ACT function: when the value stored in ACT $n$  register equals the value configured in the TSYNC $n$  register, a trigger pulse is generated and the SAR conversion is performed.

SAR conversion is launched at the same time on all current monitors, synchronously.

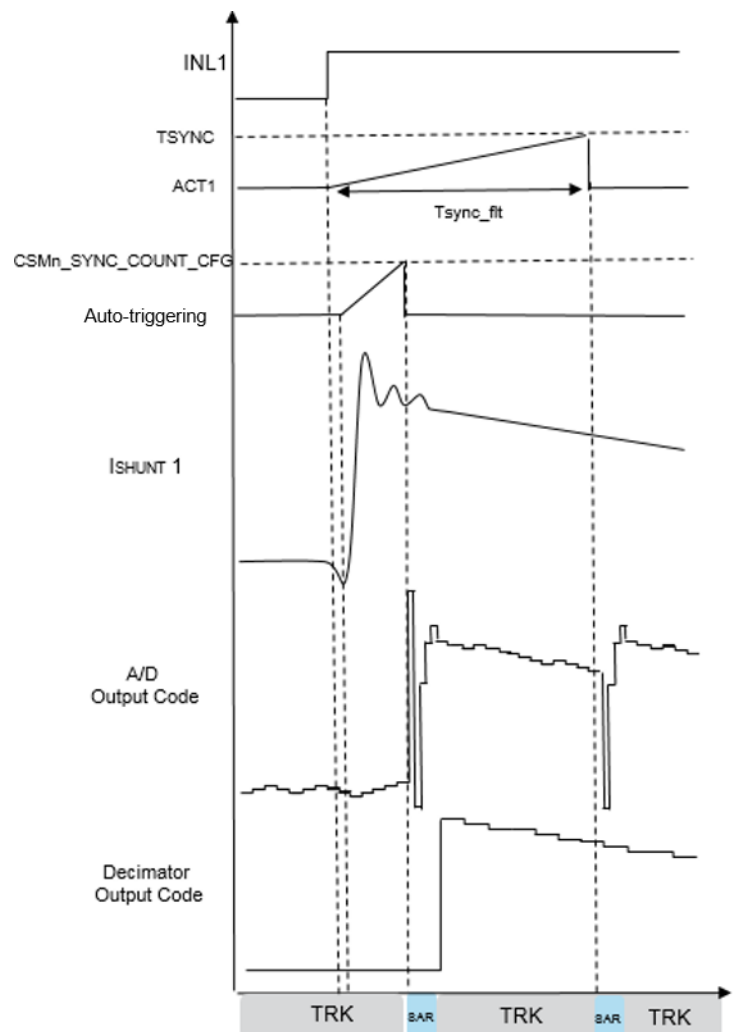
The  $n$ -th ACT to be used for sampling reference can be configured by means of the following bits:

**Table 71. Command edge triggering configuration bits**

| CSM_SSPV_PH_CFG1 | CSM_SSPV_PH_CFG0 | Description                      |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 0                | 0                | No synchronization               |
| 0                | 1                | TSYNC based on Phase 1 (Default) |
| 1                | 0                | TSYNC based on Phase 2           |
| 1                | 1                | TSYNC based on Phase 3           |

- Note:*
- When CSM\_SSPV\_PH\_CFG is set 00 the value output on CSOn and stored in CSn\_READ correspond to the last sample value when CSM\_SSPV\_PH\_CFG  $\neq$  00.
  - When CSM\_SSPV\_PH\_CFG = 01 ACT1 is used for the comparison
  - When CSM\_SSPV\_PH\_CFG = 10 ACT2 is used for the comparison
  - When CSM\_SSPV\_PH\_CFG = 11 ACT3 is used for the comparison

**Figure 48. Command edge triggering timing diagram**



The  $T_{sync\_fit}$  can be set separately for each phase by the SPI signal  $TSYNCn\_CFG<10:0>$  in the register  $CHn\_CFG3$ , so that:

$$T_{SYNCn} = \Delta_{LSB\_TSYNC} \times TSYNCn\_CFG[10:0] \quad (14)$$

Being:

$$\Delta_{LSB\_TSYNC} = \Delta_{ACT\_lsb} \quad (15)$$

Where:  $\Delta_{ACT\_lsb}$  is the ACT quantization step (see Table 93).

#### 5.13.1.1.2 Auto-triggering

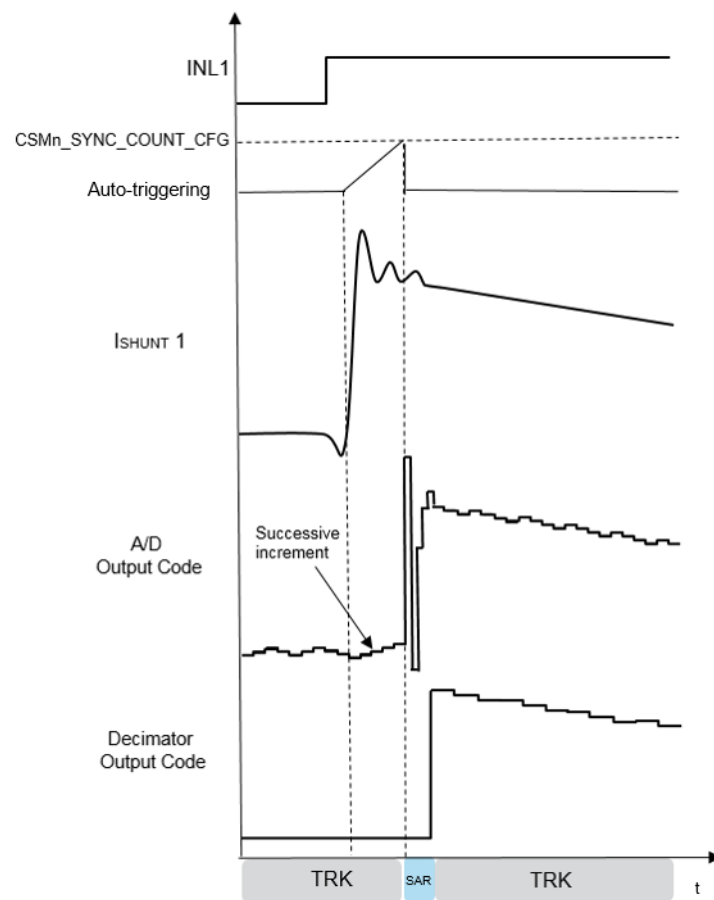
Auto-triggering criteria relies on an internal counter which counts the number of clock cycles in which the Sign comparator has the same sign. When the counted value equals the value configured in the  $CSMn\_SYNC\_COUNT\_CFG$  register a trigger pulse is generated and the SAR conversion is performed. SAR conversion is launched independently on each current monitor, asynchronously.

**Note:** Auto-triggering is always active and cannot be disabled. Its purpose is to allow A/D to promptly react in front of input voltage sharp transitions also in case Command Edge Triggering is not enabled.

SR Counter threshold can be programmed for the single current monitor through the following SPI bits:

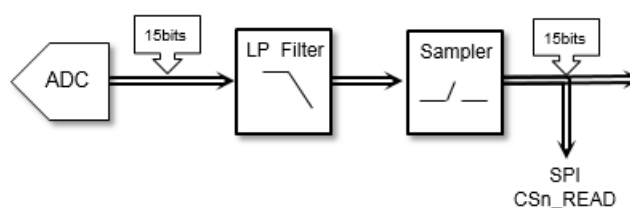
**Table 72. Synchronization counter configuration bits**

| CSMn_SYNC_COUNT_CFG1 | CSMn_SYNC_COUNT_CFG0 | Description       |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 0                    | 0                    | 16 Tclk (Default) |
| 0                    | 1                    | 24 Tclk           |
| 1                    | 0                    | 32 Tclk           |
| 1                    | 1                    | 40 Tclk           |

**Figure 49. Auto-triggering timing diagram**


### 5.13.2 Digital signal processing

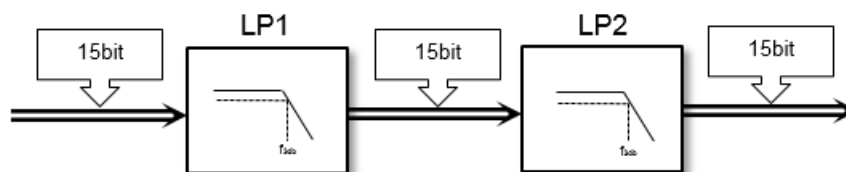
The signal processing consists in a series of operations performed on the converted current information in the digital domain.

**Figure 50. Digital signal processing simplified block diagram**


### 5.13.2.1 Low-pass filtering

The first operation performed is a 2<sup>nd</sup> order low-pass filtering on the raw ADC data accomplished by two cascaded single pole filters with the same cut-off frequency.

**Figure 51. Digital LP filtering simplified block diagram**



The filter's cut-off frequency can be configured through SPI as follows (setting is common for the three phases):

**Table 73. Current monitors LP filtering configuration bits**

| CSM_LP_CFG2 | CSM_LP_CFG1 | CSM_LP_CFG0 | Description            |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|
| 0           | 0           | 0           | No filtering (Default) |
| 0           | 0           | 1           | 91 kHz                 |
| 0           | 1           | 0           | 37 kHz                 |
| 0           | 1           | 1           | 17 kHz                 |
| 1           | 0           | 0           | 8 kHz                  |
| 1           | 0           | 1           | 4 kHz                  |
| 1           | 1           | 0           | 2 kHz                  |
| 1           | 1           | 1           | 1 kHz                  |

### 5.13.2.2 Conversion sampling

Current monitor's DSP allows two kinds of data flow toward the SPI register (digital format) and to D/A (analog format):

- Free running;
- Track & Hold

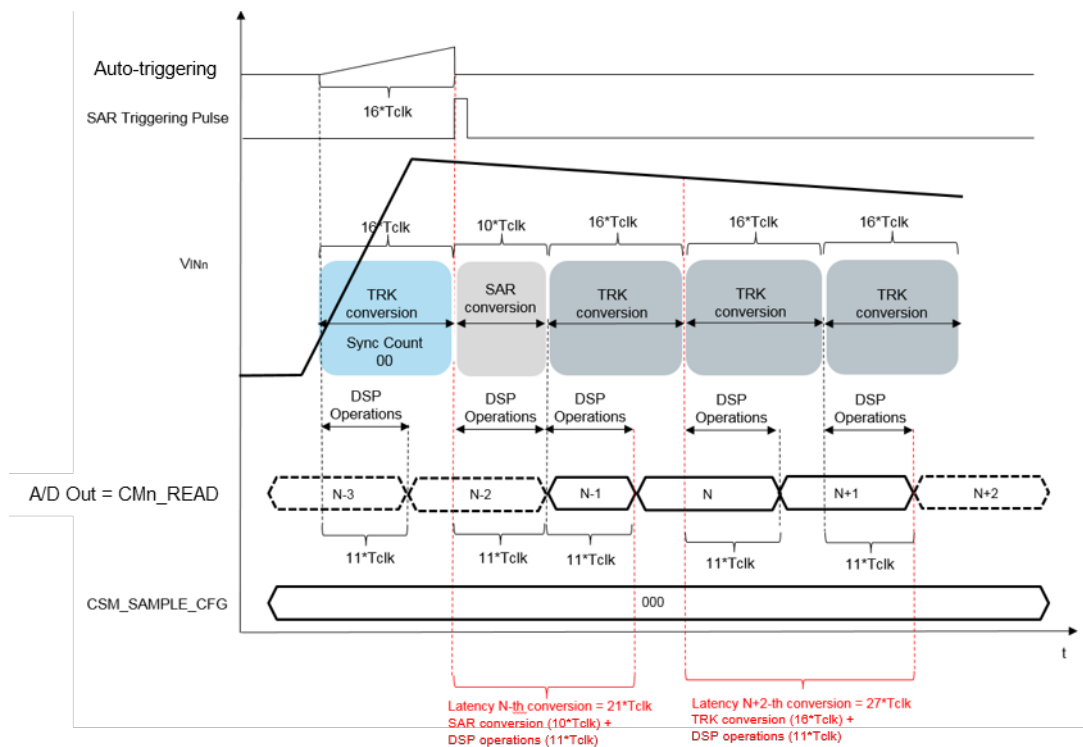
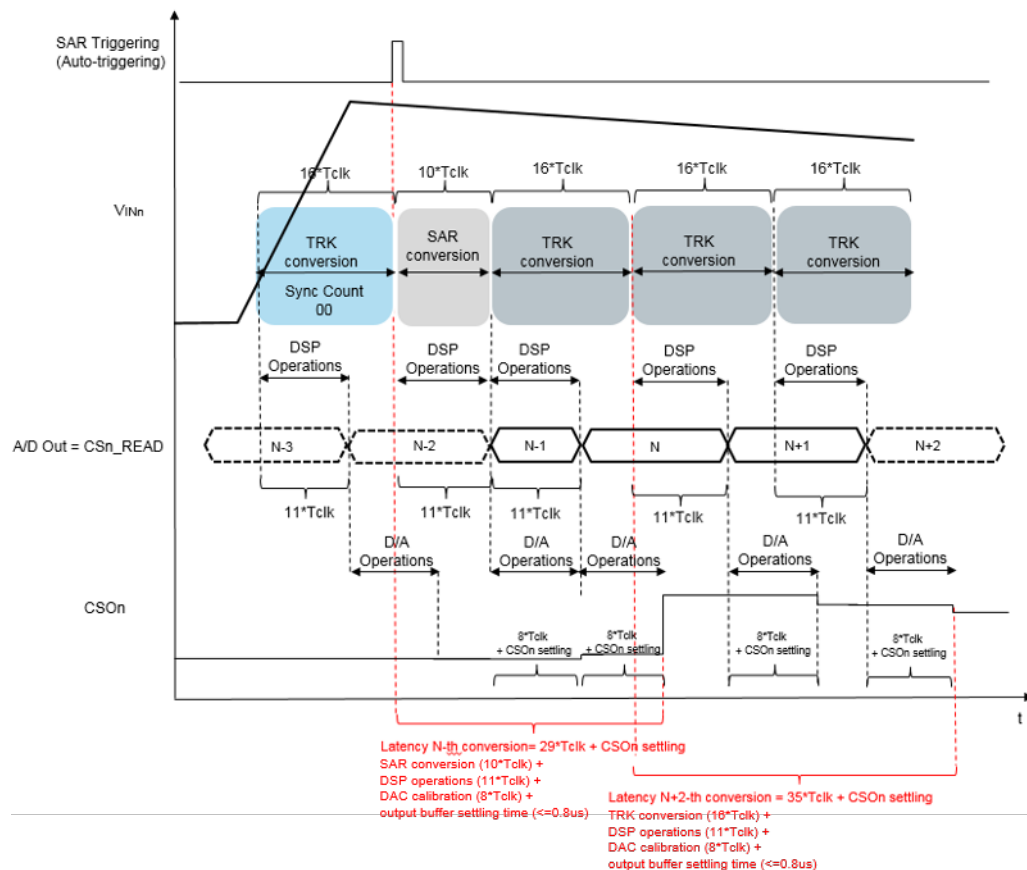
**Note:** Conversion sampling affects NO A/D operation whatsoever. Conversion sampling logic only defines how SPI reg. and D/A output values have to be updated.

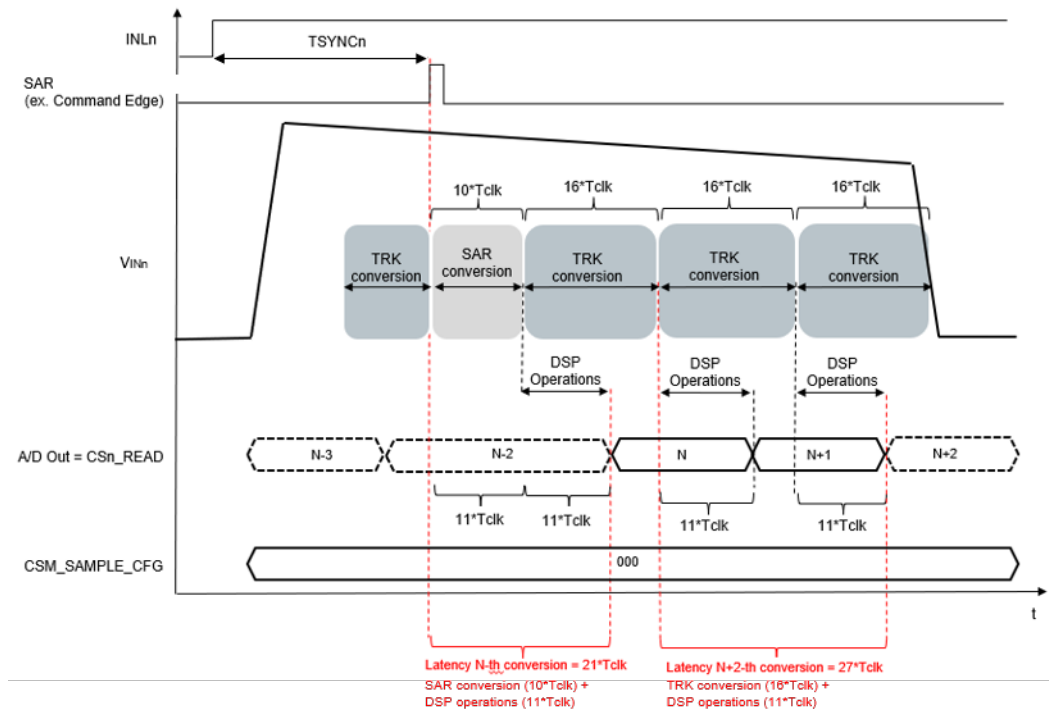
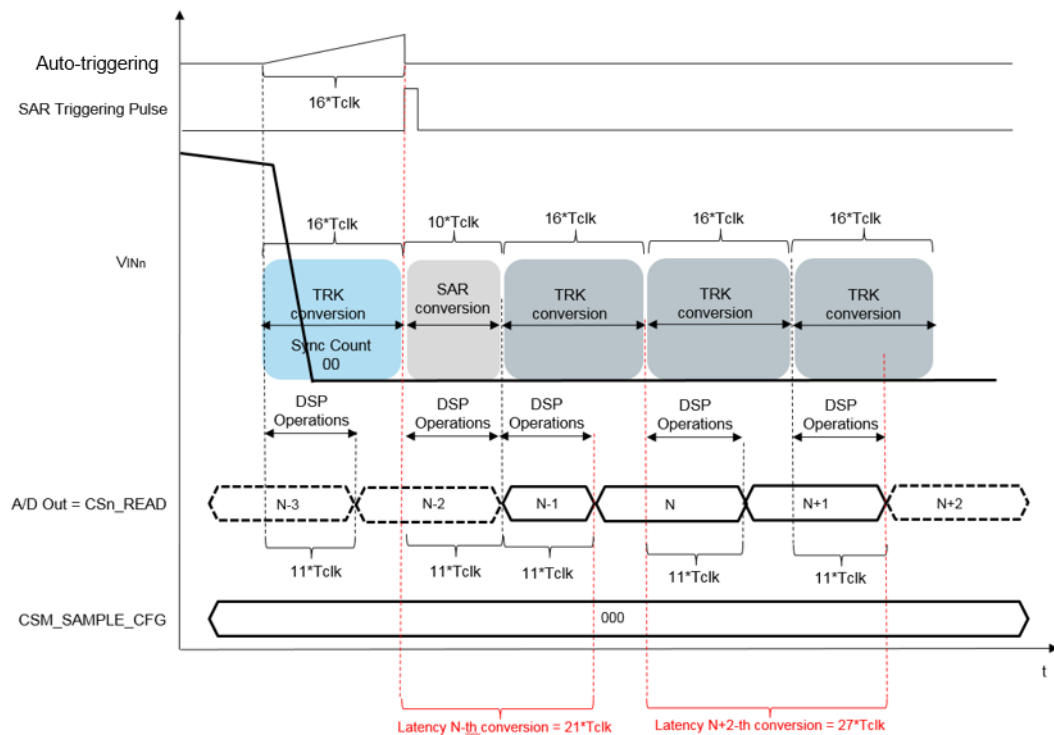
#### 5.13.2.2.1 Free running

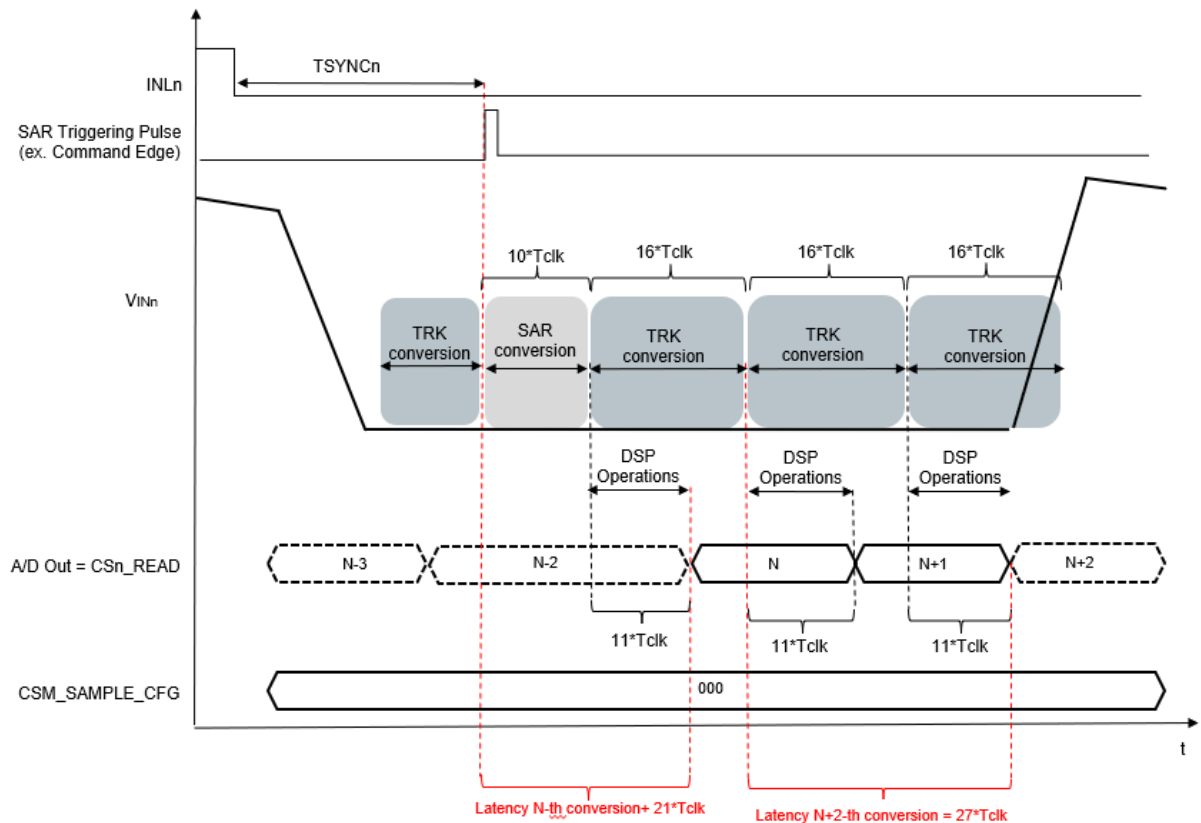
In Free Running mode the CSn\_READ SPI registers and the CSOn voltage are continuously updated as soon as A/D output words are available.

Free Running mode is enabled configuring signal CSM\_SAMPLE\_CFG = 000 in the register CHn\_CFG2.

**Note:** In the following timing diagrams, N-th A/D Out value corresponds to the SAR conversion value.

**Figure 52. Free running sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + auto-triggering**

**Figure 53. Free running sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + auto-triggering, latency to CSOn**


**Figure 54. Free running sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + command edge-triggering**

**Figure 55. Free running sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + auto-triggering**


**Figure 56. Free running sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + command edge-triggering**


#### 5.13.2.2.2 Track and hold

In Track and Hold mode the  $CMn\_READ$  SPI registers and the  $CSOn$  voltage track the A/D output starting from the SAR Triggering Pulse and hold the n-th conversion specified in the  $CSM\_SAMPLE\_CFG$  register.

As a consequence, this kind of sampling method is useful along with a command edge triggering. It turns out that if no Command Edge is present (ex.  $INLn$  rising/falling) the  $CMn\_READ$  SPI registers and the  $CSOn$  voltage display the last written value.

All A/D output words [phase 1, 2, 3] are tracked and sampled at the same time, synchronously.

The n-th data conversion after the SAR triggering to be hold can be configured by means of the following bits:

**Table 74. Current monitors sampling configuration bits**

| CSMn_SAMPLE_CFG3 | CSMn_SAMPLE_CFG1 | CSMn_SAMPLE_CFG0 | Description                                       |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 0                | 0                | 0                | Free running – No T&H                             |
| 0                | 0                | 1                | T&H 1st data conversion from triggering           |
| 0                | 1                | 0                | T&H 2nd data conversion from triggering (Default) |
| 0                | 1                | 1                | T&H 3rd data conversion from triggering           |
| 1                | 0                | 0                | T&H 4th data conversion from triggering           |
| 1                | 0                | 1                | T&H 5th data conversion from triggering           |
| 1                | 1                | 0                | T&H 6th data conversion from triggering           |
| 1                | 1                | 1                | T&H 7th data conversion from triggering           |

**Note:** *CSM\_SAMPLE\_CFG and CSM\_SSPV\_PH\_CFG configurations can be separately configured with no internal gating.*

*This way all the following configurations are allowed to take place in principle:*

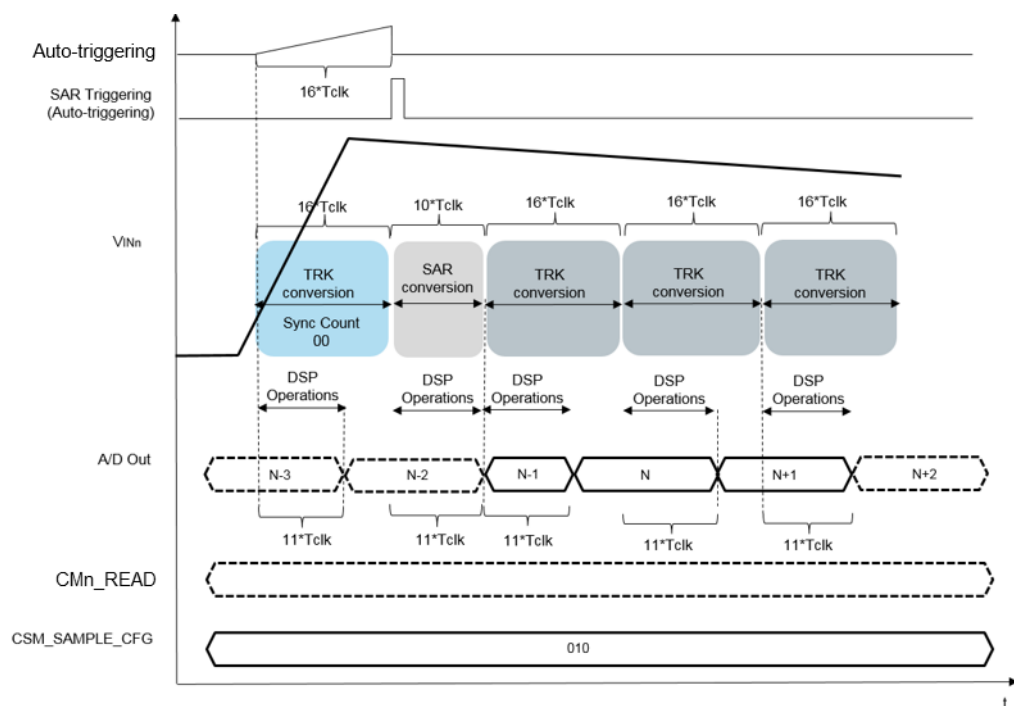
1. *Auto-Triggering only (NO Command Edge) + Free Running*
2. *Auto-Triggering only (NO Command Edge) + T&H*
3. *Command Edge Triggering + Free Running*
4. *Command Edge Triggering + T&H*

*In scenario 2) CMn\_READ and CSOn value won't be updated and the value displayed reflects the last valid value or the default non valid value as ever been captured.*

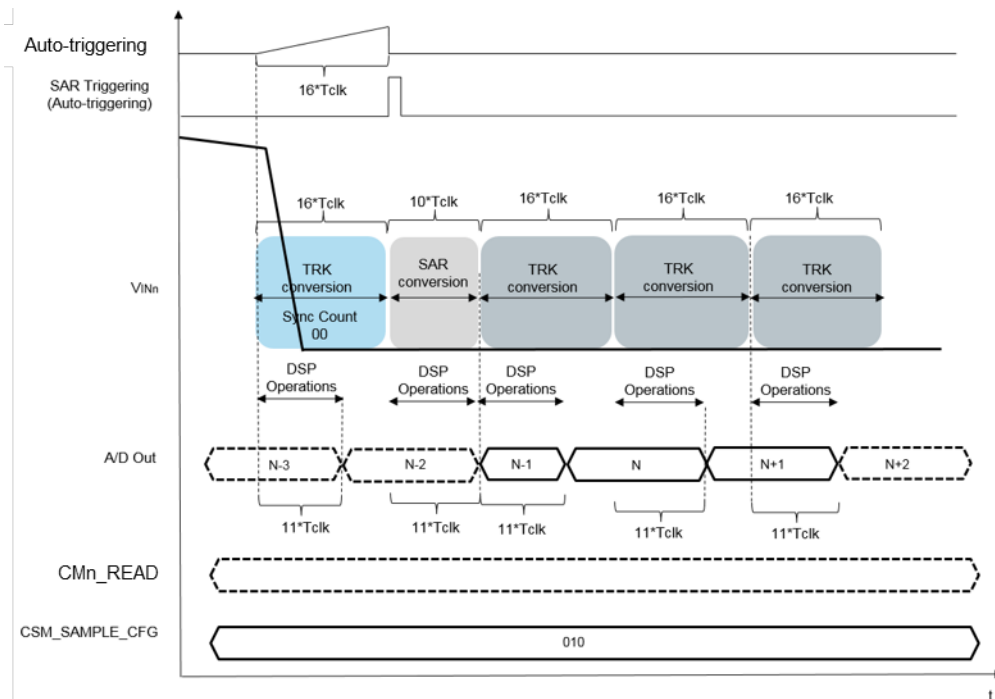
*This possibility in case not specifically needed by application shall be avoided by the application SW itself.*

**Note:** *In the following timing diagrams, N-th A/D Out value corresponds to the SAR conversion value.*

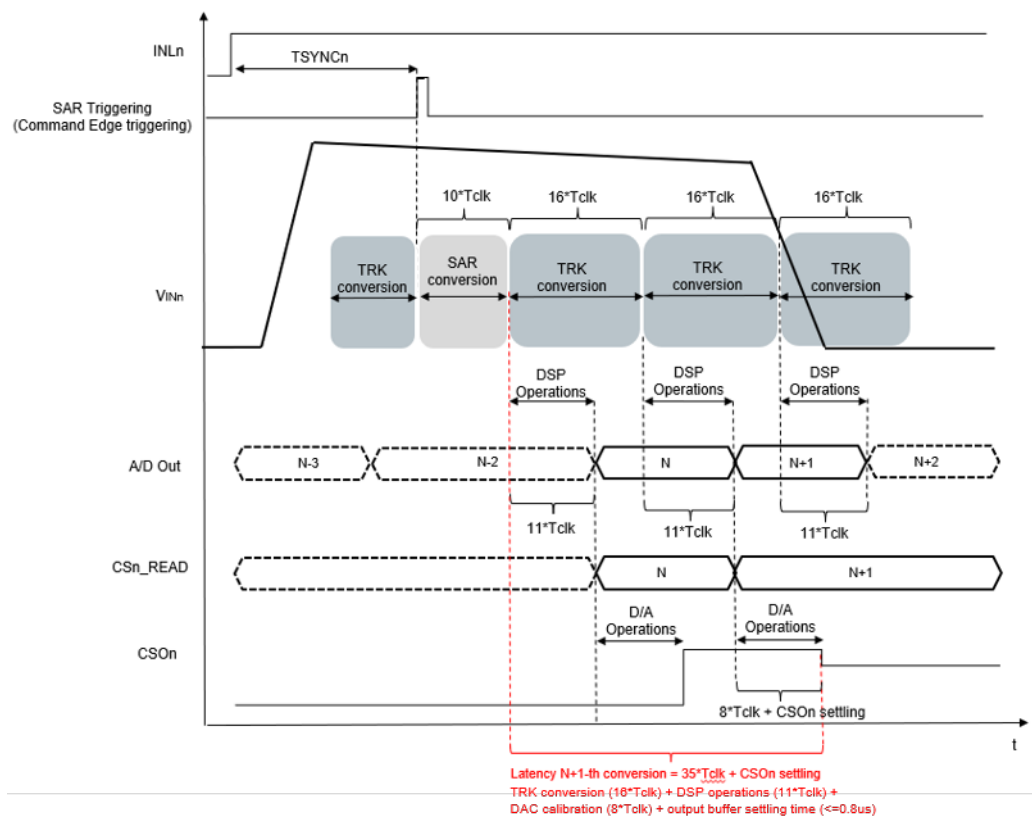
**Figure 57. T&H sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + auto-triggering**

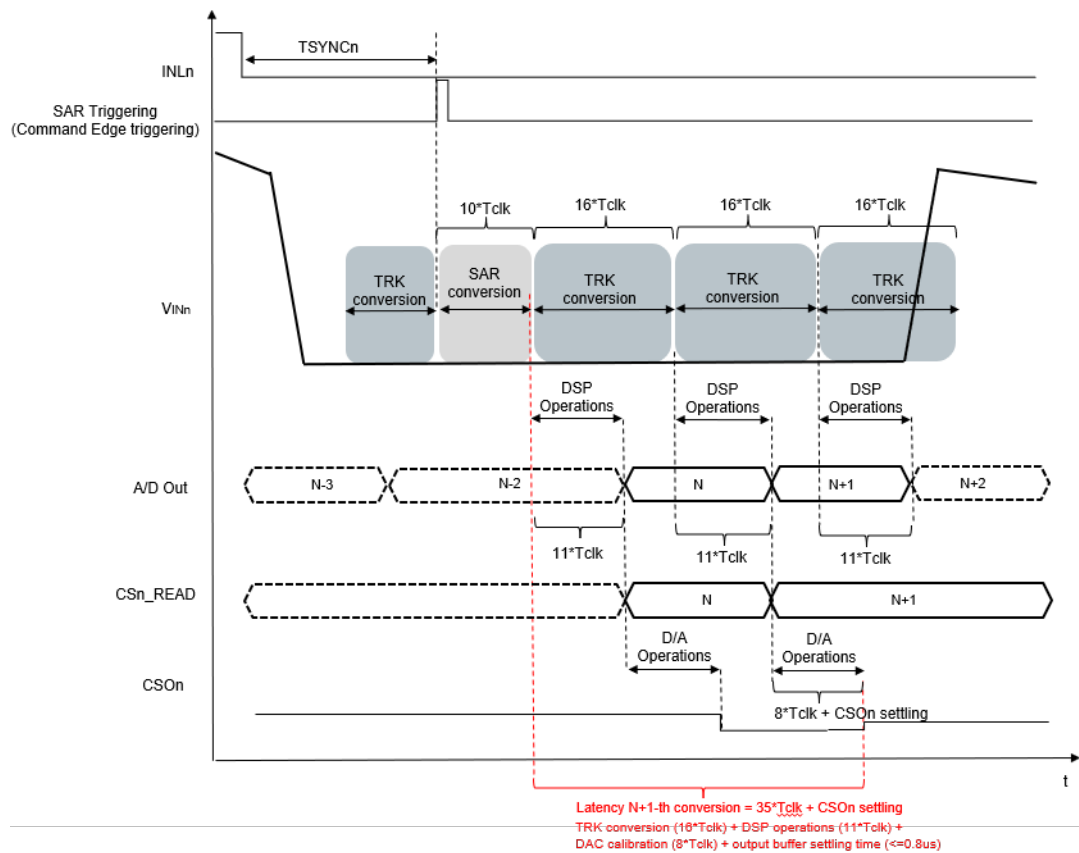


**Figure 58. T&H sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + auto-triggering**



**Figure 59. T&H sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + command edge-triggering**



**Figure 60. T&H sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + command edge-triggering**


### 5.13.2.3 Digital format current information

The current measurement is available in digital format right after the T&H block and can be read through a dedicated SPI signal (CMn\_READ in CHn\_STATUS2 register).

#### Current Measurement reconstruction formula

Internal conversion data read-out via CMn\_READ registers:

$$I_{LOAD}^{R_{shunt}} = \Delta_{CM\_in\_LSB\_15bit} \times D_{CMn\_READ} \quad (16)$$

Where:  $D_{CMn\_READ}$  is the digital word stored in CMn\_READ and  $\Delta_{CM\_in\_LSB\_15bit}$  is the input ADC quantization step re-defined as follows:

$$\Delta_{CM\_in\_LSB\_15bit} = \frac{CM \text{ input } ADC \text{ LSB}}{2^4} \quad (17)$$

**Table 75. Digital format current information LSB**

| VCM_MAX | $\Delta_{CM\_in\_LSB\_15bit}$ |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| ±7 mV   | 0.628 µV                      |
| ±18 mV  | 1.256 µV                      |
| ±36 mV  | 2.517 µV                      |
| ±90 mV  | 6.293 µV                      |
| ±160 mV | 11.329 µV                     |
| ±300 mV | 20.141 µV                     |

$D_{CMn\_READ}$  coding in two's complement.

Example:

$D_{CMn\_READ} = 101100011110101$  (binary)  $\rightarrow -9995$  (decimal)

$CS\_INRANGE\_CFG = 011$  (CM input ADC range  $\pm 90$  mV)

$I_{LOAD} R_{SHUNT} = -9995 \times 6.293 \mu V = -62.898$  mV

Latency associated to digital format current information update (SPI) in auto-triggering mode can be retrieved in the following table.

**Table 76. Current monitors A/D auto-triggering latency**

| Symbol        | Parameter        | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                  |
|---------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|----------------------------------------|
| CM_in_latency | CM Input latency | -   | 37  | -   | Tclk | Application information <sup>(1)</sup> |
|               |                  |     | 45  |     |      |                                        |
|               |                  |     | 53  |     |      |                                        |
|               |                  |     | 61  |     |      |                                        |

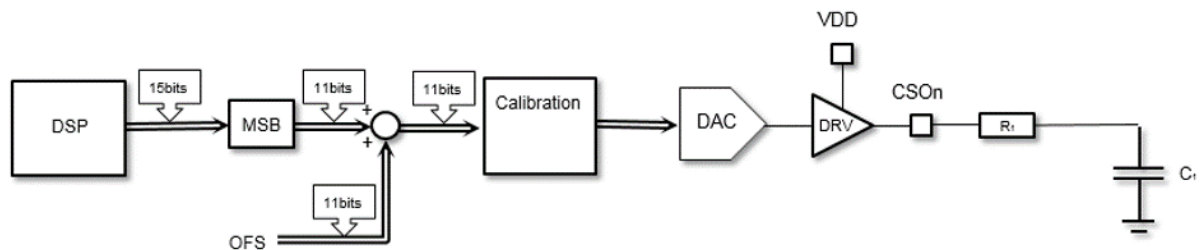
1.  $CSMn\_SYNC\_COUNT\_CFG1$  (16/24/32/40 Tclk) + SAR (10 Tclk) + DSP (11 Tclk).

### 5.13.3

#### D/A conversion

After DSP operations digital conversion is forwarded to an analog output channel which provides the processed current information to the analog domain.

**Figure 61. D/A conversion simplified block diagram**



In order to better fit dynamic range and maximize the output S/N with respect to the externally connected microcontroller A/D, two successive digital operations are performed.

First is the truncation from signed 15 bits to signed 11 bits.

The current measurement coded in a signed 15-bit word is firstly converted to a signed 11-bit word by taking the 11MSB.

Second is Shift and Rescale (sign removal and offset adding).

From the resulting processed word the 11MSB without sign are taken and a fixed selectable offset OFS is added (shift).

The shift amount for the specific channel can be configured by means of dedicated SPI bits in order to adjust the current monitor output range to the  $\mu C$  ADC input range as follows:

**Table 77. Current monitors output offset configuration bits**

| CSMn_OFS1 | CSMn_OFS0 | Description           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 0         | 0         | 0LSB DAC              |
| 0         | 1         | 90LSB DAC             |
| 1         | 0         | 1024LSB DAC           |
| 1         | 1         | 1024LSB DAC (Default) |

Note:

- 00 and 01 configurations are intended to be used when the current to be read is only positive (DC-LINK configuration)
- 10 and 11 configurations should be used when the current to be read is either positive or negative (Single Leg)

The 11-bits unsigned word feeds a cascaded of a 10-bit resistive string DAC and a Voltage Buffer that converts the digital code into the corresponding analog signal referred to the full scale voltage.

DRV gain can be configured by means of dedicated SPI bits in order to adjust the current monitor output range to the  $\mu$ C ADC input range as follows:

**Table 78. Current monitors output gain configuration**

| CSM_OUT_RANGE_CFG | Description            |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 0                 | VCSO = 3.3 V (Default) |
| 1                 | VCSO = 5 V             |

To ensure output signal stability, a RC low-pass filter is recommended on CSOn pins; refer to [Section 6 Application circuit](#) and the related [Section 6.3 Bill of materials](#) for details.

**Table 79. Current monitor's analog output characteristics**

| Symbol                                                       | Parameter                       | Test Condition                                                           | Min         | Typ            | Max         | Unit    | Notes                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|---------|-------------------------|
| <b>Current Monitor Analog Output</b>                         |                                 |                                                                          |             |                |             |         |                         |
| CM_out_range_max                                             | CSOn output range max           | Iload = 250 $\mu$ A                                                      | -           | -              | 0.11        | V       | -                       |
| CM_out_range_min                                             | CSOn output range min           | Iload = -250 $\mu$ A<br>CSMn_OUT_RANGE_CFG = 1<br>CSMn_OUT_RANGE_CFG = 0 | 4.8<br>3.28 | -              | VDD<br>3.32 | V       | -                       |
| <b>Current Monitor Analog Output Resolution</b>              |                                 |                                                                          |             |                |             |         |                         |
| CM_out_dac_res                                               | CM DAC resolution               | -                                                                        | -           | 11             | -           | bits    | Design Information      |
| CM_out_dac_lsb                                               | CM DAC LSB                      | -                                                                        | -           | 2.441<br>1.611 | -           | mV      | Design Information      |
| <b>Current Monitor Analog Output Dynamic Characteristics</b> |                                 |                                                                          |             |                |             |         |                         |
| CM_out_dac_data_rate                                         | CM DAC sample rate              | -                                                                        | -           | 1.25           | -           | MHz     | Application information |
| CM_out_dac_pos_st1                                           | CM DAC positive settling time 1 | 23 to 1023 LSB transition<br>RLP = 1 k $\Omega$<br>CLP = 270 pF          | -           | -              | 0.8         | $\mu$ s | -                       |
| CM_out_dac_pos_st2                                           | CM DAC positive settling time 2 | 1023 to 2048 LSB Transition<br>RLP = 1 k $\Omega$<br>CLP = 270 pF        | -           | -              | 0.8         | $\mu$ s | -                       |
| CM_out_dac_neg_st1                                           | CM DAC negative settling time 1 | 2048 to 1023 LSB transition<br>RLP = 1 k $\Omega$<br>CLP = 270 pF        | -           | -              | 0.8         | $\mu$ s | -                       |
| CM_out_dac_neg_st2                                           | CM DAC negative settling time 2 | 1023 to 23 LSB Transition<br>RLP = 1 k $\Omega$<br>CLP = 270 pF          | -           | -              | 0.8         | $\mu$ s | -                       |

### 5.13.3.1 Analog format current information

Current Measurement reconstruction formula at CSO\_n pin is the following:

$$I_{LOAD}R_{shunt} = \left( \frac{V_{CSO\_n}}{\Delta_{CM\_out\_LSB}} - OFS \right) \Delta_{CM\_in\_LSB} \quad (18)$$

Where:  $V_{CSO\_n}$  is the voltage at pin CSO\_n, OFS is the selected shift value,  $R_{SHUNT}$  is the shunt resistance value,  $\Delta_{CM\_in\_LSB}$  is the input ADC quantization step, defined in Table 75, and  $\Delta_{CM\_out\_LSB}$  is D/A quantization step, available in Table 79 (parameter name: T CM\_out\_dac\_Isb).

Example:

- $V_{CSO\_n} = 1 \text{ V}$
- $CSMn\_OFS = 1024LSB$
- $CSM\_OUT\_RANGE\_CFG = 0$
- $CSM\_OUT\_RANGE\_CFG = 0$
- $CS\_INRANGE\_CFG = 011$  (CM input ADC range +/-90 mV)
- $I_{LOAD} \cdot R_{SHUNT} = (1/1.611 \text{ mV} - 1024) \cdot 97.65 \text{ } \mu\text{V} = -39.379 \text{ mV}$

Latency associated to analog format current information update in auto-triggering mode can be retrieved in the following table.

**Table 80. Current monitors A/D - D/A auto-triggering latency**

| Symbol     | Parameter  | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                  |
|------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|------|----------------------------------------|
| CM_latency | CM latency | -   | 45  | -   | Tclk | Application information <sup>(1)</sup> |
|            |            |     | 53  |     |      |                                        |
|            |            |     | 61  |     |      |                                        |
|            |            |     | 69  |     |      |                                        |

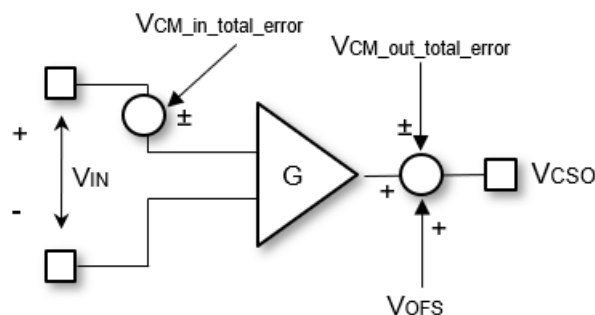
1.  $CSMn\_SYNC\_COUNT\_CFG1$  (16/24/32/40 Tclk) +  $SAR$  (10 Tclk) +  $DSP$  (19 Tclk)

**Note:** Please note that values indicated in Table 80 refers to ADC & DSP section only. CSO buffer settling time should be added to retrieve the full chain settling time at CSOn.

### 5.13.4 Current monitor A/D - D/A chain

When Current Measurement is evaluated at CSOn pins, the full A/D-D/A chain is exploited and the structure can be assimilated to a voltage amplifying stage, which can be represented as in the following picture, and the corresponding Input/Output transfer function:

**Figure 62. A/D-D/A chain accuracy block diagram**



$$V_{CSO} = V_{IN}G \pm V_{CM\_in\_total\_error}G + V_{OFS} \pm V_{CM\_out\_total\_error} \quad (19)$$

CSM chain gain values are summarized in the following table.

**Table 81. CSM gain**

| CSM input range<br>FULL SCALE | GAIN<br>output range: 0-5V | GAIN<br>output range: 0-3.3V |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| ±7 mV                         | 242.8856                   | 160.2985                     |
| ±18 mV                        | 121.3824                   | 80.1094                      |
| ±36 mV                        | 60.60079                   | 39.99503                     |
| ±90 mV                        | 24.24032                   | 15.99801                     |
| ±160 mV                       | 13.4661                    | 8.887295                     |
| ±300 mV                       | 7.574629                   | 4.999069                     |

Gain is calculated as the ratio between CSO output range (either 3.3 V or 5 V) and the input Full Scale range. Values in Table 81 are valid only in case OFS = 1024 lsb. OFS = 0 lsb and OFS = 90 lsb have to be used in case of DC-link configuration; in this case input voltage can be only positive and gain values of Table 81 must be multiplied by 2.

**Total error:**

The CM A/D – D/A Chain total error contribution is given by:

**Table 82. Current monitor A/D - D/A total error**

| Symbol                   | Parameter       | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Current Monitor Accuracy |                 |     |     |     |      |                                                                                   |
| CM_gain_err              | CM Gain Error   | -2  | -   | 2   | %    | (1)<br>All input ranges                                                           |
| CM_offset_err            | CM Offset Error | -2  | -   | 2   | mV   | (1)<br>Each value refers to the corresponding CM differential voltage input range |
|                          |                 | -2  |     | 2   |      |                                                                                   |
|                          |                 | -2  |     | 2   |      |                                                                                   |
|                          |                 | -2  |     | 2   |      |                                                                                   |
|                          |                 | -3  |     | 3   |      |                                                                                   |
|                          |                 | -6  |     | 6   |      |                                                                                   |

**1. Ex.**

- $V_{in} = I_{Sn+} - I_{Sn-} = -70 \text{ mV}$
- $CM_{in\_range\_diff} = \pm 90 \text{ mV}$
- $CM_{out\_range} = 3.3 \text{ V}$
- $CSM\_OFS = 1024$
- $VOFS = 1024 \times 1.611 \text{ mV} = 1.65 \text{ V}$
- $G = 15.99801$
- $V_{CM\_total\_error} = \pm 2 \text{ mV} \pm (2\% \times 70 \text{ mV}) = \pm 2 \text{ mV} \pm 1.4 \text{ mV} = \pm 3.4 \text{ mV}$
- $V_{out} (ideal) = 1.65 \text{ V} - 70 \text{ mV} \times 15.99801 = 530 \text{ mV}$
- $V_{out} (minimum) = V_{out} (ideal) - (3.40 \text{ mV} \times 15.99801) = 475.60 \text{ mV}$
- $V_{out} (maximum) = V_{out} (ideal) + (3.40 \text{ mV} \times 15.99801) = 584.39 \text{ mV}$

**Noise Performance**
**Table 83. Current monitor chain noise performance**

| Symbol               | Parameter                          | Min | Typ | Max | Unit     | Notes                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|----------|----------------------------------------|
| CM_noise_performance | CM integrated output noise voltage | -   | 9.7 | -   | mV (RMS) | Application information <sup>(1)</sup> |
|                      |                                    |     | 4.5 |     |          |                                        |
|                      |                                    |     | 2.6 |     |          |                                        |

| Symbol | Parameter | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes |
|--------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|
|        |           |     | 1.4 |     |      |       |
|        |           |     | 1.2 |     |      |       |
|        |           |     | 1.2 |     |      |       |

1. *Measurement setup:  $T_j = 25^\circ\text{C}$   $IS+n = IS-n$ ,  $R_{LP} = 1\text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $CLP = 270\text{ pF}$ ;  $VOFS = 2.5\text{ V}$ . Measured after low pass filter.*

## 5.14 Off State Diagnosis (OFD)

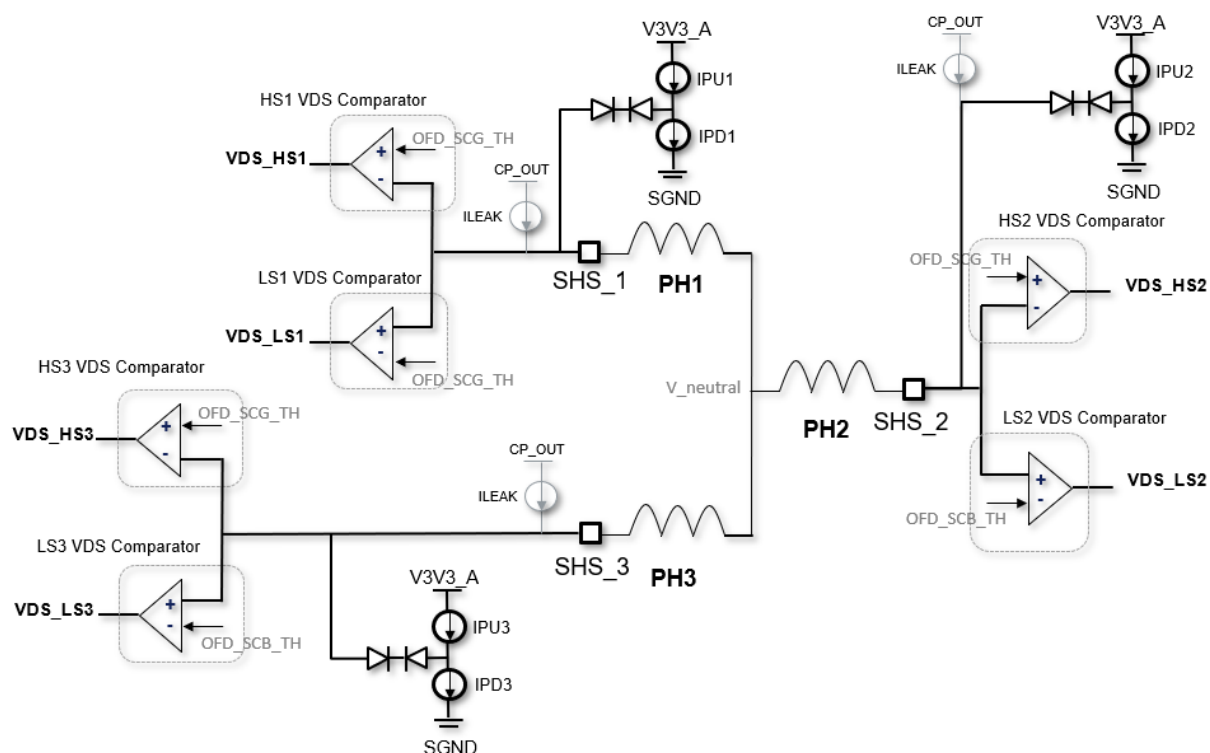
L9908 implements a monitoring unit to detect failure condition affecting the load during the half bridges tristate condition ( $V_{GHn} - V_{SHn} = 0\text{ V}$  and  $V_{GLn} - V_{SLn} = 0\text{ V}$ ).

### Load Failure Mode Detection:

- Open load at one of the SHS\_n terminals;
- Short-circuit to ground at one or multiple SHS\_n terminals;
- Short-circuit to battery at one or multiple SHS\_n terminals.

Each error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

**Figure 63. OFF State Diagnosis simplified block diagram**



The off state diagnosis unit is composed by a multiple force stage and a multiple monitor stage.

The force stage has the purpose of driving the state of each SHS\_n terminal into a predetermined voltage condition, any deviation from this condition is then detected by the monitor stage and interpreted as a faulty condition.

Force stage is composed by a protected controlled pull-up/pull-down current source for each phase respectively towards VDD and SGND.

Monitor stage is composed by the LS VDS and the HS VDS comparators which compare the n-th phase voltage with respectively OFD\_SCB\_TH and OFD\_SCG\_TH fixed thresholds.

The n-th phase OFD unit can be enabled/disabled by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

**Table 84. OFD enable bits**

| OFDn_EN1 | OFDn_EN0 | Description                                         |
|----------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0        | Off State Diagnosis disabled (Default)              |
| 0        | 1        | Pull-up current enabled, Pull-down current disabled |
| 1        | 0        | Pull-down current enabled, Pull-up current disabled |
| 1        | 1        | Off State Diagnosis disabled                        |

The OFD is automatically enabled when OFD\_EN bit is set and INLn/INHn = 0 [n = 1,2,3]. Once enabled, the OFD circuit is stopped as soon as a 0 → 1 transition of INHn/INLn is detected.

Depending on the external load condition, the OFD configuration and detection shall follow the next table:

**Table 85. OFD fault detection table**

| Condition                         | OFD_EN[1:0]                         | Error Flag                                                              | Description                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 3-Phase OFD<br>[Three phase load] | OFD1 = 10<br>OFD2 = 01<br>OFD3 = 10 | HS2_OFD = X <sup>(1)</sup><br>LS1_OFD = 0<br>LS2_OFD = 0<br>LS3_OFD = 0 | Short to ground on one or multiple motor phase  |
|                                   |                                     | HS2_OFD = 0<br>LS1_OFD = 1<br>LS2_OFD = 1<br>LS3_OFD = 1                | Short to battery on one or multiple motor phase |
|                                   |                                     | HS2_OFD = X <sup>(1)</sup><br>LS1_OFD = 0<br>LS2_OFD = 1<br>LS3_OFD = 1 | Open connection on motor phase 1 (SHS_1)        |
|                                   |                                     | HS2_OFD = X <sup>(1)</sup><br>LS1_OFD = 0<br>LS2_OFD = 1<br>LS3_OFD = 0 | Open connection on motor phase 2 (SHS_2)        |
|                                   |                                     | HS2_OFD = X <sup>(1)</sup><br>LS1_OFD = 1<br>LS2_OFD = 1<br>LS3_OFD = 0 | Open connection on motor phase 3 (SHS_3)        |
|                                   |                                     | HS2_OFD = 1<br>LS1_OFD = 1<br>LS2_OFD = 1<br>LS3_OFD = 1                | No Fault                                        |

1. X = don't care.

Note:

- The OFD circuit can detect a SCB or SCG condition affecting the three phases in general, due to the low DC resistance of the motor it cannot identify at which phase the failure is present.
- Correct functionality of OFD is based on a current mismatch between pull-up and pull-down current. In case of additional external pull-up/down contribution the following inequation must be satisfied:

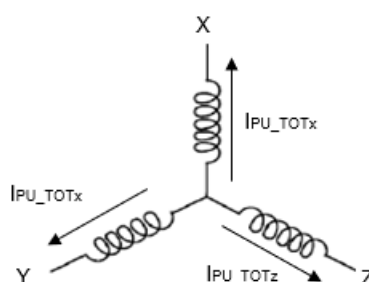
$$I_{PU\_TOTx} > I_{PD\_TOT\_PHy} + I_{PD\_TOT\_PHz} \quad (20)$$

Where:

$I_{pu\_totx}$  is the equivalent pull-up current injected into the phase x (assuming phase x being configured as OFD\_EN = 01)

$I_{pd\_toty}$  and  $I_{pd\_totz}$  are the equivalent pull-down currents injected respectively into the phase y and z (assuming phase y and z being configured as OFD\_EN = 10)

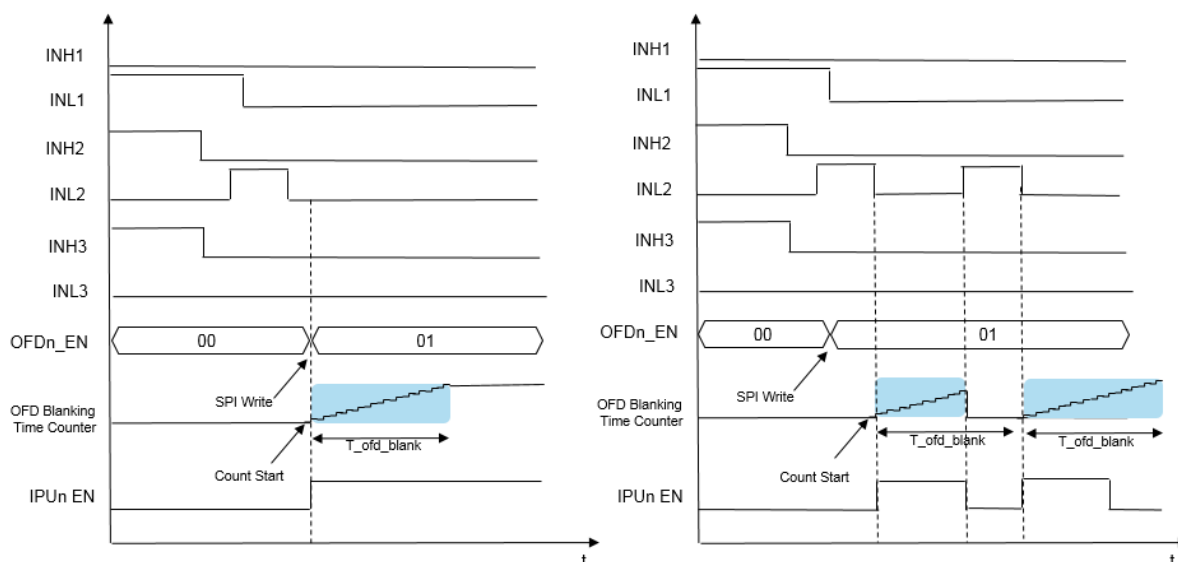
**Figure 64. OFD currents in motor phases**

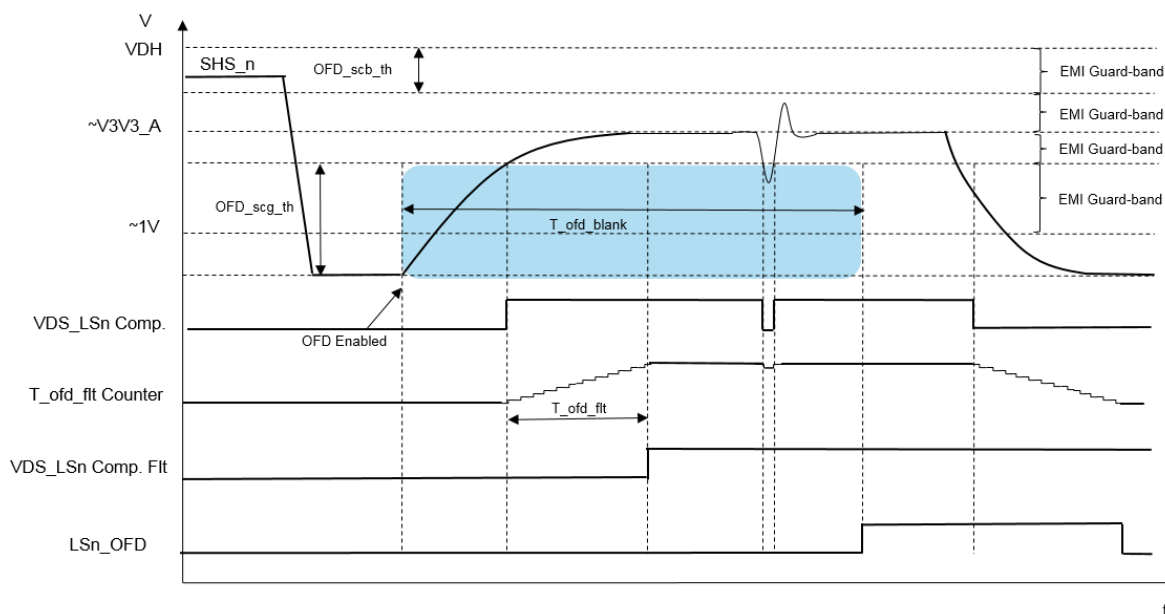
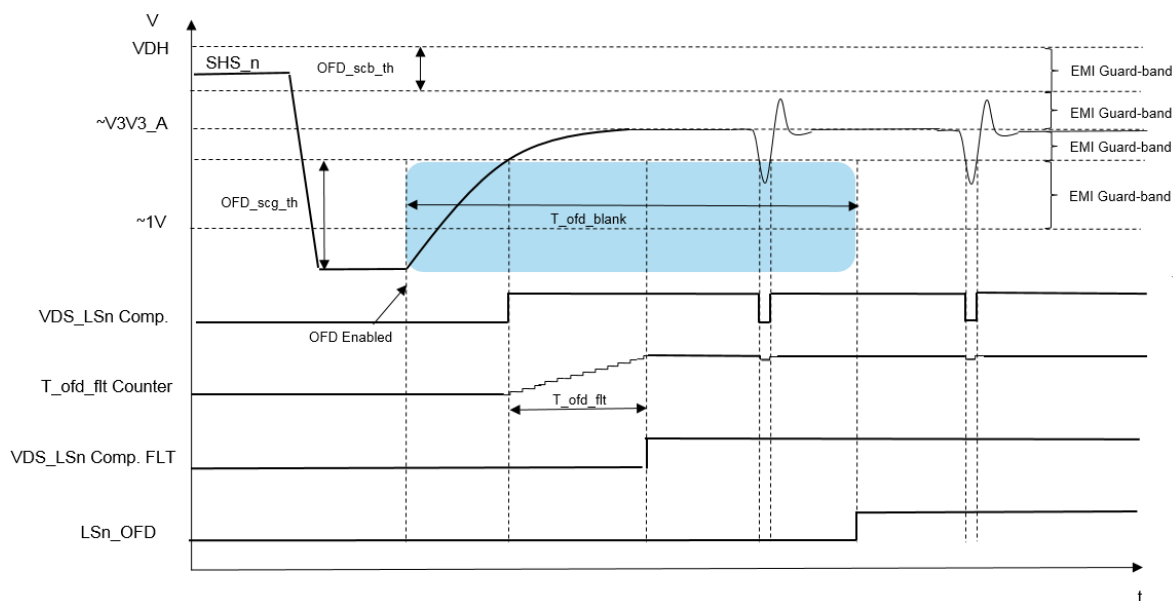


### Blanking and Filtering

To avoid false error detections during the diagnosis settling time and to increase noise robustness, the OSD implements a two-step digital filtering: an Up/Down counter of length equal to  $T_{ofd\_flt}$  on the comparator's output filters out the high frequency noise while a blanking time masks the filters output by a programmable delay time  $T_{ofd\_blank}$ .

**Figure 65. OFD enabling and masking time start – IPU example**



**Figure 66. OFD Masking and deglitch filtering – LSn\_OFD Example**

**Figure 67. OFD Masking and deglitch filtering - LSn\_OFD Example with multiple glitches**


The  $T_{ofd\_blank}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

**Table 86. OFD blanking time configuration bits**

| OFD_BLANK1 | OFD_BLANK0 | Description                                |
|------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0          | 0          | $T_{ofd\_blank} = 10 \text{ ms}$           |
| 0          | 1          | $T_{ofd\_blank} = 25 \text{ ms}$           |
| 1          | 0          | $T_{ofd\_blank} = 50 \text{ ms}$ (Default) |
| 1          | 1          | $T_{ofd\_blank} = 100 \text{ ms}$          |

**Note:** The application software must configure  $T_{ofd\_blank}$  to ensure that the motor is not running and the phases are not energized. For some applications the maximum available  $T_{ofd\_blank}$  configuration could be too short, the application SW then shall enable the OSM circuit with an additional delay after disabling the bridge drivers.

**Table 87. OFD electrical characteristics**

| Symbol          | Parameter                                    | Test Condition                  | Min  | Typ       | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-----------|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| OFD_rvef        | OFD phase reference voltage in with no fault | OFDn_EN = 01<br>OFDi,j_EN = 10  | 2    | 2.7       | 3.1 | V    | -                              |
| OFD_vpd_ol      | OFD open load voltage in pd mode             | OFDn_EN = 10<br>SHS_n = No Load | -    | -         | 0.9 | V    | -                              |
| OFD_ipu         | OFD pull up current capability               | OFDn_EN = 01                    | 2.25 | -         | 3.3 | mA   | -                              |
| OFD_ipd         | OSM pull down current capability             | OFDn_EN = 10                    | 0.6  | 0.75      | 0.9 | mA   | It includes ILEAK contribution |
| OFD_scb_th      | OFD_SCB detection threshold                  | -                               | -    | SLS_n+1.7 | -   | V    | Not subject to production test |
| OFD_scg_th      | OFD_SCG detection threshold                  | -                               | -    | VDH-0.7   | -   | V    | Not subject to production test |
| T_ofdflt        | OFD Fault detection filter time              | -                               | 85   | 100       | 115 | μs   | Digital filter                 |
| T_ofd_blank_acc | OFD Blanking Time accuracy                   | CLK_SSM_EN = 0                  | -15  | -         | 15  | %    | -                              |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 5.15 On State Diagnosis (OND)

L9908 implements a monitoring unit to detect failure condition affecting the load during the half bridges ON state by monitoring the voltage drain-source drop across the Ext. FET.

The ON state diagnosis unit is composed by a dedicated VDS comparator for each HS and LS Ext. FET that constantly monitors the voltage drop during FET's ON state.

ON State Load Failure Mode Detection:

- Short-circuit to ground at one SHS\_n terminals → HS\_n\_STG flag is set to 1
- Short-circuit to battery at one SHS\_n terminals → LS\_n\_STB flag is set to 1

The ON state diagnosis can be disabled by a dedicated SPI bit as follows:

**Table 88. OND enable bits**

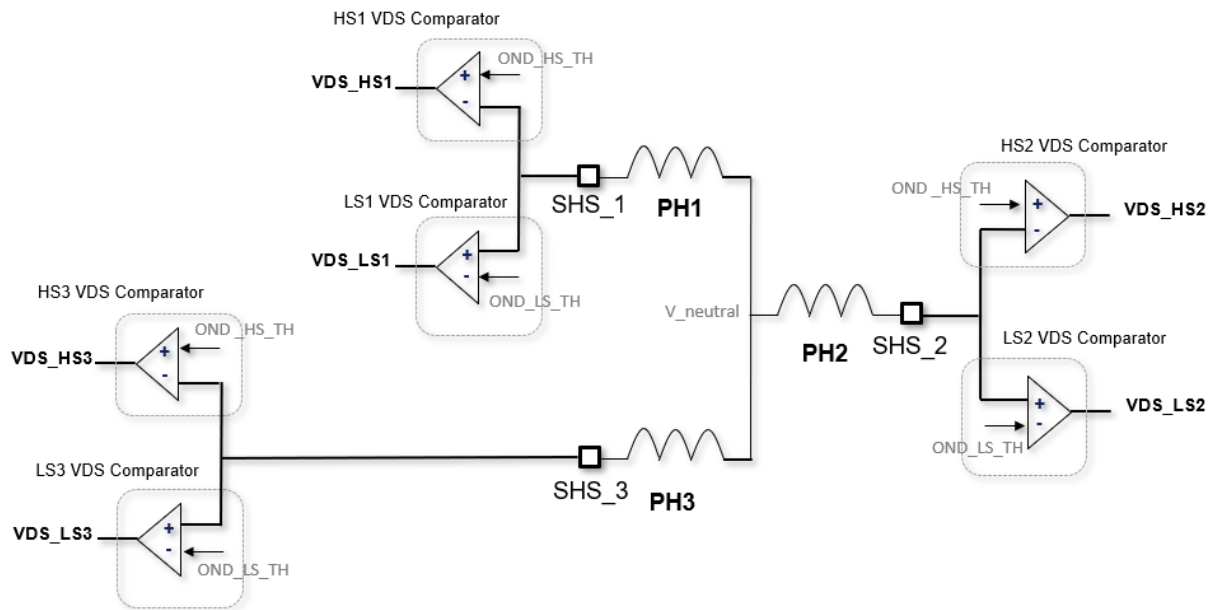
| ONDn_DIS | Description                                            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | ON State diagnosis enabled on n-th HS and LS (Default) |
| 1        | ON State diagnosis disabled on n-th HS and LS          |

When the OND monitoring is disabled while having the fault flag set, the flag will not be cleared until SPI read.

If  $VDH-SHS_n \geq V_{ond\_hs\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{ond\_flt}$  filter time, the HS\_n\_STG flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

If  $SHS_n-SLS_n \geq V_{ond\_ls\_th}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{ond\_flt}$  filter time, the LS\_n\_STB flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

**Figure 68. ON State Diagnosis simplified block diagram**



### Threshold configuration

The reference thresholds for the OND unit  $V_{ond\_th}$  are generated through two 6-bit Current Steering DAC, one for HS and one for LS FETs.

Diagnosis thresholds can be configured through dedicated SPI bits as follows:

$$V_{OND\_TH\_HS} = \Delta_{LSB} \times VDS\_HS\_TH[5:0] \quad (21)$$

$$V_{OND\_TH\_LS} = \Delta_{LSB} \times VDS\_LS\_TH[5:0] \quad (22)$$

Where:  $\Delta_{LSB}$  is the minimum voltage step and  $VDS\_HS\_TH/VDS\_LS\_TH[5:0]$  in the register  $GEN\_CFG2$  there are the dedicated SPI configuration bits.

Default value is  $VDS\_HS\_TH = VDS\_LS\_TH = 0x00$ . The default code equals the first non-zero code 0x01 which corresponds to a  $V_{ond\_hs\_th} = 1LSB = 27\text{ mV}$

### Blanking and Filtering

The OND fault detection is based on the correlation between  $V_{ds}$  voltage with the current conducted through ohm's law; it turns out that a correct detection can be performed only when Ext. FET is in full  $R_{dsON}$  mode.

In order to prevent spurious short circuit detections due to an internal circuit voltage compression, the n-th OND monitor circuit is masked by the VDH UV diagnosis assertion. During a VDH UV condition OND fault detection is always prevented.

In order to prevent spurious short circuit detections due to a non-linear operation region, the n-th OND monitor circuit is masked according to the internal n-th gate drive signal:

- masking is removed after a programmable blanking time  $T_{ond\_blank}$  from gate drive signal rising edge;
- masking is re-activated soon after gate drive signal falling edge.

The  $T_{ond\_blank}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

**Table 89. OND blanking time configuration bits**

| OND_BLANK2 | OND_BLANK1 | OND_BLANK0 | Description                                         |
|------------|------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | 0          | 0          | $T_{ond\_blank} = 0.7\text{ }\mu\text{s}$           |
| 0          | 0          | 1          | $T_{ond\_blank} = 1\text{ }\mu\text{s}$             |
| 0          | 1          | 0          | $T_{ond\_blank} = 1.5\text{ }\mu\text{s}$ (Default) |
| 0          | 1          | 1          | $T_{ond\_blank} = 2\text{ }\mu\text{s}$             |
| 1          | 0          | 0          | $T_{ond\_blank} = 2.5\text{ }\mu\text{s}$           |

| OND_BLANK2 | OND_BLANK1 | OND_BLANK0 | Description                               |
|------------|------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1          | 0          | 1          | $T_{\text{ond\_blank}} = 3.5 \mu\text{s}$ |
| 1          | 1          | 0          | $T_{\text{ond\_blank}} = 5 \mu\text{s}$   |
| 1          | 1          | 1          | $T_{\text{ond\_blank}} = 8 \mu\text{s}$   |

**Note:** The PWM ON time must be longer than  $T_{\text{ond\_blank}}$ , else way the short circuit condition cannot be detected.

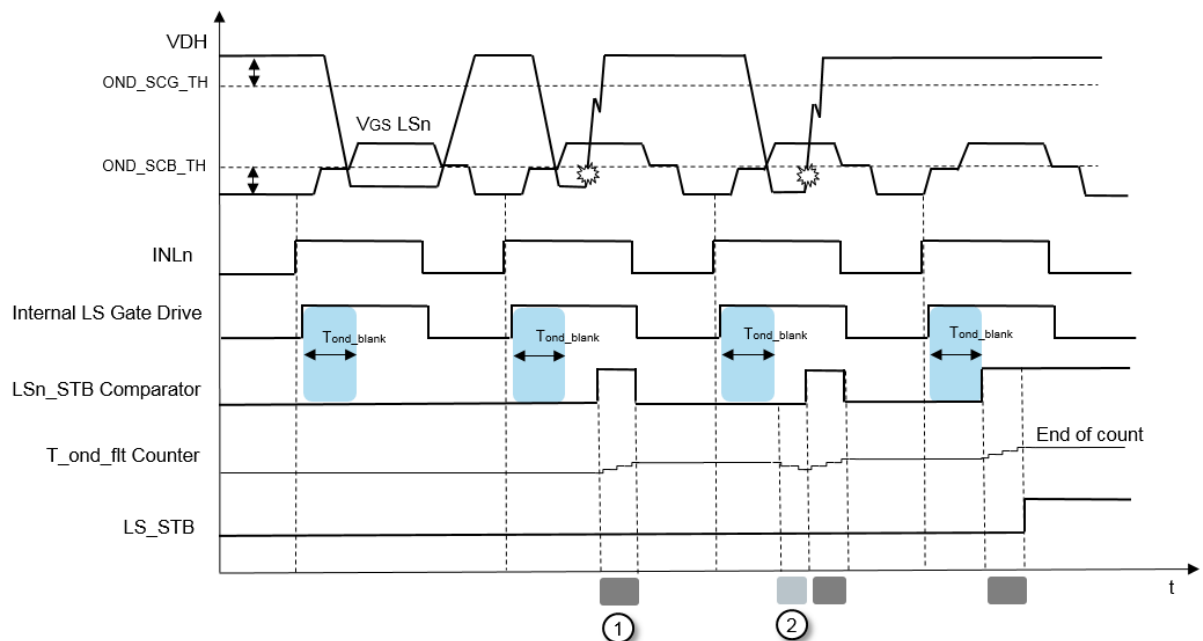
In order to remove glitches and increase the detection capability of the system also at low Duty Cycles a cascaded filtering is introduced. Filtering action is developed by a digital up/down counter, incrementing the count at fault present and decrementing it at fault absent cumulating detections all over PWM cycles.

The  $T_{\text{ond\_flt}}$  can be configured by dedicated SPI bits as follows:

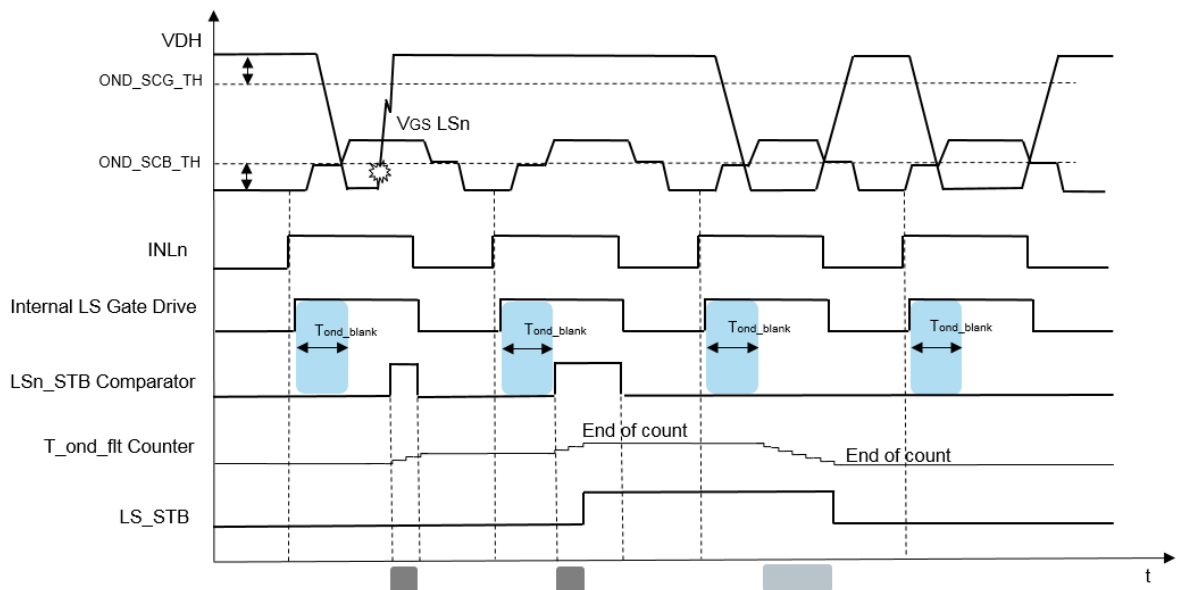
**Table 90. OND filtering time configuration bits**

| OND_FLT1 | OND_FLT0 | Description                                     |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0        | $T_{\text{ond\_flt}} = 1 \mu\text{s}$           |
| 0        | 1        | $T_{\text{ond\_flt}} = 2.5 \mu\text{s}$         |
| 1        | 0        | $T_{\text{ond\_flt}} = 4 \mu\text{s}$ (Default) |
| 1        | 1        | $T_{\text{ond\_flt}} = 8 \mu\text{s}$           |

**Figure 69. OND blanking and filtering (VDS\_LSn example), multiple fault**



**Figure 70. OND blanking and filtering (VDS\_LSn example), single fault**



Where:

1. LSn gate drive rising edge → T\_ond\_blank is elapsed comparator output masking is released; VSLn-VSHn > VDS\_ond\_th → LSn\_STB comparator output is set to 1; T\_ond\_fit counter +1; LSn gate drive falling edge → comparator output masking is enabled → T\_ond\_fit counter freeze.
2. LSn gate drive rising edge → T\_ond\_blank is elapsed comparator output masking is released; VSLn-VSHn < VDS\_ond\_th → LSn\_STB comparator output is set to 0; T\_ond\_fit counter -1; LSn gate drive falling edge → comparator output masking is enabled → T\_ond\_fit counter freeze.

The correct operation OND stage is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented.

**Table 91. OND electrical characteristics**

| Symbol      | Parameter                            | Test Condition                                                           | Min  | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|-----|------|--------------------------------|
| OND_th_lsb  | VDS monitoring threshold step        | -                                                                        | -    | 27  | -   | mV   | Not subject to production test |
| OND_th_acc1 | VDS monitoring thresholds accuracy 1 | 0.594 V < VDH<br>SHS_n < 1.7 V<br>0.594 V < SHS_n-<br>SLS_n < 1.7 V      | -4.5 | -   | 4.5 | %    | 16x < VDS_HS/LH_TH < 3Fx       |
| OND_th_acc2 | VDS monitoring thresholds accuracy 2 | 0.324 V < VDH-<br>SHS_n < 0.594 V<br>0.324 V < SHS_n-<br>SLS_n < 0.594 V | -6   | -   | 6   | %    | Cx < VDS_HS/LH_TH < 16x        |
| OND_th_acc3 | VDS monitoring thresholds accuracy 3 | 0.162 V < VDH-<br>SHS_n < 0.324 V<br>0.162 V < SHS_n-<br>SLS_n < 0.324 V | -10  | -   | 10  | %    | 6x < VDS_HS/LH_TH < Cx         |
| OND_th_acc4 | VDS monitoring thresholds accuracy 4 | 0.081 V < VDH-<br>SHS_n < 0.162 V<br>0.081 V < SHS_n-<br>SLS_n < 0.162 V | -15  | -   | 15  | %    | 4x < VDS_HS/LH_TH < 6x         |

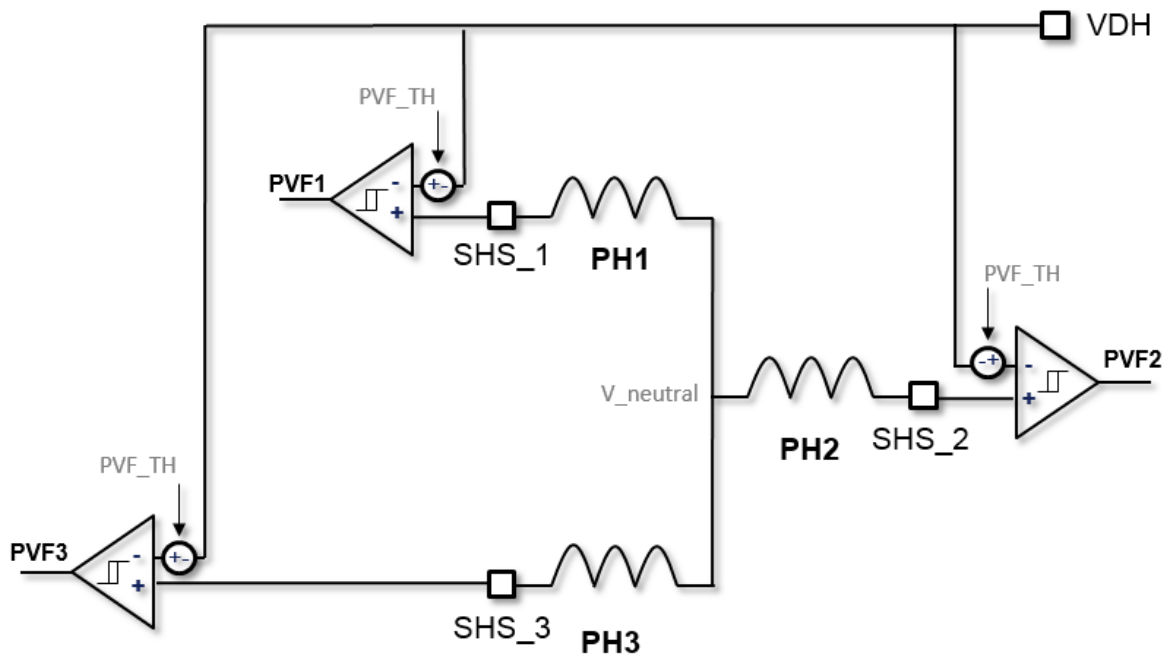
| Symbol         | Parameter                            | Test Condition                                     | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------------|
| OND_th_acc5    | VDS monitoring thresholds accuracy 5 | VDH-SHS_n<br>≤ 0.081 V<br>SHS_n-SLS_n<br>≤ 0.081 V | -12 | -   | 12  | mV   | 0x < VDS_HS/LH_TH < 3x |
| T_ondflt_acc   | OND Filtering Time accuracy          | CLK_SSM_EN = 0                                     | -15 | -   | 15  | %    | -                      |
| T_ondblank_acc | OND Blanking Time accuracy           | CLK_SSM_EN = 0                                     | -15 | -   | 15  | %    | -                      |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 5.16 Phase Voltage Feedback (PVF)

L9908 implements three symmetric hysteresic comparators to monitor the level each motor phase voltage. This function allows a real time feedback on half bridges behavior in terms of phase voltage level and transition timing and actual phase's duty cycle.

**Figure 71. Off State Diagnosis block diagram**



Each phase voltage comparator converts the output phase voltage into a digital signal by comparing it against a threshold proportional to VDH voltage so that:

$VDH-SHS_n \geq PVFn\_th\_h$ : PVFn is set to 1.

$VDH-SHS_n \leq PVFn\_th\_l$ : PVFn is set to 0.

PVFn\_th\_h and PVFn\_th\_l are referred to as a specific percentage of the VDH voltage and can be configured by PVF\_TH\_CFG bits in the register GEN\_CFG4, as follows:

**Table 92. PVF threshold selection bits**

| PVF_TH_CFG | Description                                            |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | VPVF_TH_H = VDH*0.75 (Default)<br>VPVF_TH_L = VDH*0.25 |

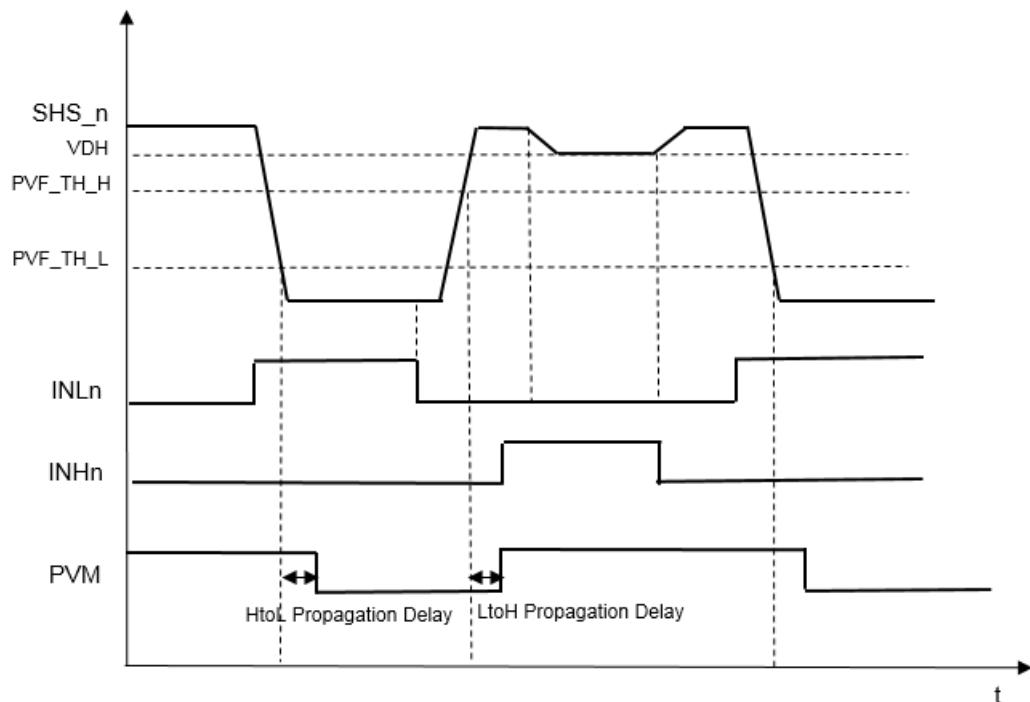
| PVF_TH_CFG | Description                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1          | VPVF_TH_H = VDH*0.6<br>VPVF_TH_L = VDH*0.4 |

**Table 93. PVF electrical characteristics**

| Symbol                   | Parameter                                                    | Min  | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|-----|------|-------|
| PPVF_th_acc              | PVF thresholds accuracy                                      | -6.5 | -   | 6.5 | %    | -     |
| PPVF_th_match            | PVF thresholds matching                                      | -8   | -   | 8   | %    | -     |
| PPVF_htol_dly            | PVF high to low propagation delay                            | -    | -   | 100 | ns   | -     |
| PPVF_ltoh_dly            | PVF low to high propagation delay                            | -    | -   | 100 | ns   | -     |
| PPVF_dly_match           | PVF propagation delay matching (phase vs. phase)             | -    | 10  | 30  | ns   | -     |
| PPVF_htol_ltoh_dly_match | PVF propagation delay matching (single phase - rise to fall) | -    | 20  | 35  | ns   | -     |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Figure 72. Phase voltage feedback behavior**



The state of PVF comparators is echoed into dedicated SPI readable registers PVFn\_ECHO, in the register GEN\_STATUS3.

To save pin-count the phase comparator outputs are multiplexed to one single output pin CSO3/PVM.

The selection of which phase comparators output can be configured by means of a dedicated SPI bit set as follows:

**Table 94. PVF output redirection selection bit**

| PVF_OUT_CFG0 | PVF_OUT_CFG0 | Description                                |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0            | 0            | PVF1 xor PVF2 xor PVF3 is output (Default) |
| 0            | 1            | PVF1 is output                             |
| 1            | 0            | PVF2 is output                             |
| 1            | 1            | PVF3 is output                             |

### 5.16.1 CSO3 - PVF multiplexing

For pin saving purpose PVF and CSO3 outputs are multiplexed on the same pin and can be selected by CSO3\_DIS bit in the register SAFETY\_RELEVANT2:

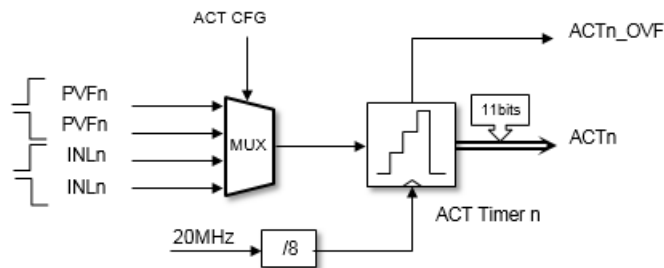
**Table 95. CSO3-PVFn output multiplexing selection bits**

| CSO3_DIS | Description                              |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| 0        | CSO3/PVM pin used a CM3 output (Default) |
| 1        | CSO3/PVM pin used a PVFn output          |

## 5.17 Actuation Timers (ACT)

L9908 implements an additional built-in feature which measures cycle by cycle the on or the off time windows applied to each phase either on INLn or on PVFn signals. This feature is performed by three dedicated 11-bit accumulators which count the number of clock cycles (CLK/8) fitting the time window.

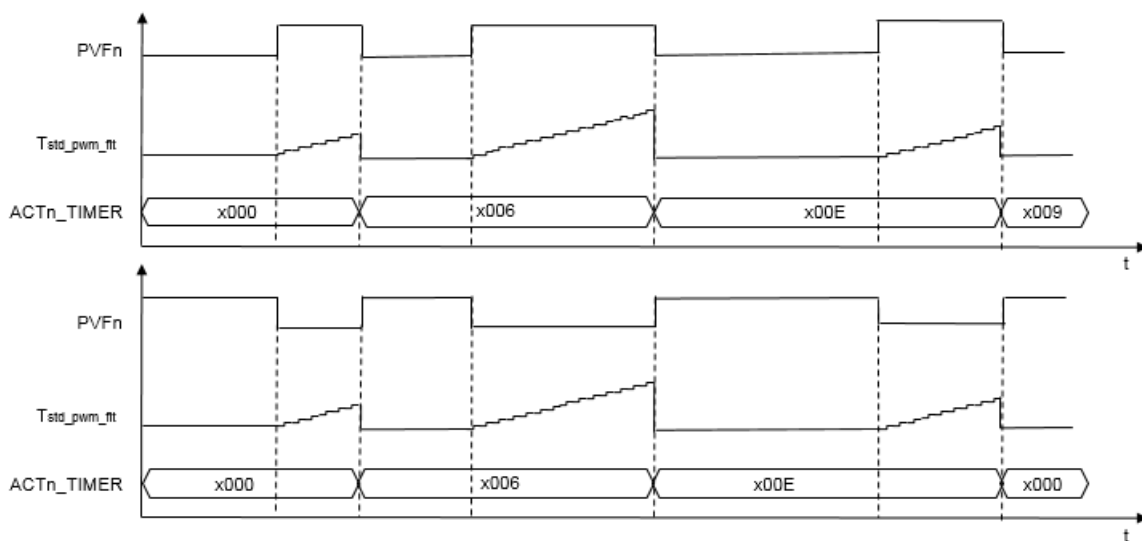
**Figure 73. Actuation Timer simplified block diagram**



To allow the maximum flexibility against the time window to be measured, either positive or negative, timers can be configured by a proper SPI bit set to be run in negative or positive polarity so that the time is triggered respectively by the falling or the rising of the reference signal and stopped by the opposite edge.

**Table 96. Actuation Timers configuration bits**

| ACT_CFG1 | ACT_CFG0 | Description                     |
|----------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 0        | 0        | PVF Negative Polarity (Default) |
| 0        | 1        | PVF Positive Polarity           |
| 1        | 0        | INL Negative Polarity           |
| 1        | 1        | INL Positive Polarity           |

**Figure 74. Actuation Timers timing diagram on ACT (positive & negative polarity)**


The content of the count is stored into a dedicated 11bit SPI read-only register ACTn.

Reconstruction formula:

$$T_{ON - OFF} = \Delta_{ACT\_LSB} \times D_{ACTn} \quad (23)$$

Where:  $D_{ACTn}$  is the digital word stored in ACTn and  $\Delta_{ACT\_LSB}$  is the ACT counter quantization step.

Example:

$D_{ACTn} = 10001010101$  (binary) à 1109 (decimal)

ACT\_CFG = 01

$TON\_PVF = 1109 \times 0.4 \mu s = 443.6 \mu s \pm 50 ns$

In case the measured time window will exceed the maximum count allowed the counter overflow is flagged by setting to '1' a dedicated SPI read-only register ACTn\_OVF.

**Note:** when ACT overflow condition is reached on n-th counter the ACTn value keeps the full-scale value until another counting window is started or the disabling of ACT function.

The ACT function can be enabled according to the following SPI bits:

**Table 97. Actuation Timers enable bits**

| ACT_EN | Description            |
|--------|------------------------|
| 0      | ACT Disabled (Default) |
| 1      | ACT Enabled            |

**Table 98. Actuation Timers electrical characteristics**

| Symbol     | Parameter      | Test Condition | Min | Typ | Max | Unit    | Notes                          |
|------------|----------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|---------|--------------------------------|
| ACT_res    | ACT resolution | -              | -   | 11  | -   | bits    | Not subject to production test |
| ACT_lsb    | ACT LSB        | -              | -   | 0.4 | -   | $\mu s$ | Not subject to production test |
| ACT_in_acc | ACT accuracy   | CLK_SSM_EN = 0 | -50 | -   | 50  | $\mu s$ | Not subject to production test |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

**Note:** Internal counter is a 14-bit counter with LSB equal to 50 ns. ACT readout and TSYNC configuration however are available only through the internal counter 11MSB.

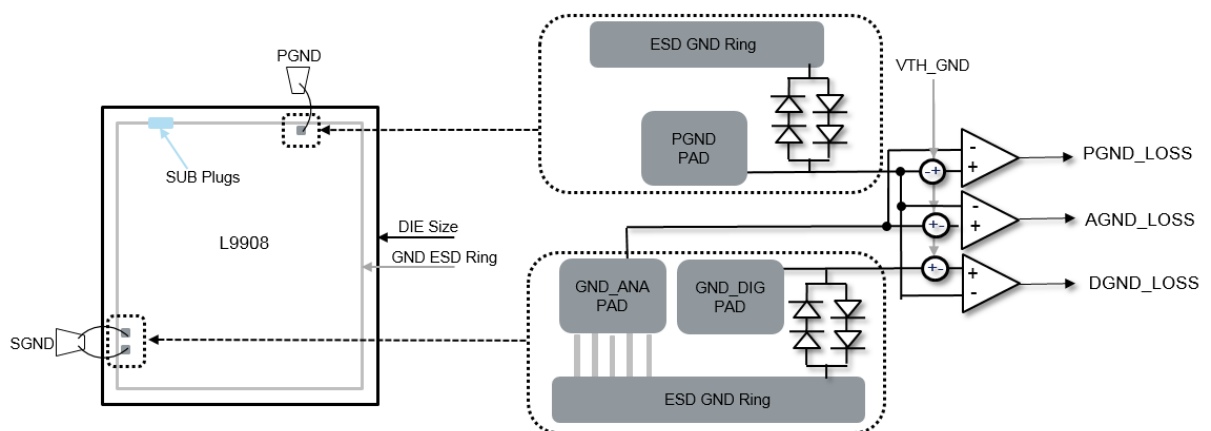
## 5.18 Ground Loss monitor (GLM)

L9908 implements two ground reference pins, a Power Ground (PGND) dedicated as reference for the noisy, high power gate supply circuitry (CP1, CP2) and a Signal Ground (SGND) dedicated to the low power internal analog/digital circuitry.

For EMI robustness the GND pin is internally split in two GND reference PADs: GND\_ANA (ground reference for analog circuitry supplied from V3V3\_ANA) and GND\_DIG (ground reference for digital circuitry supplied by V3V3\_DIG), GND\_ANA is connected to the ESD GND ring by means of a direct metal connection and bias the substrate through SUB Plugs placed all around IC border.

GND\_ANA and PGND are connected to the ESD GND by means of a standard ESD protection for ground pins composed by a double couple of anti-parallel LV diodes.

**Figure 75. Ground pins inter-connection**



L9908 implements a monitoring unit to detect disconnection affecting ground references.

If  $V_{PGND} - V_{GND\_ANA} \geq V_{TH\_GND}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{glm\_loss\_flt}$  filtering time, the PGND\_LOSS flag is set.

If  $V_{GND\_DIG} - V_{GND\_ANA} \geq V_{TH\_GND}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{glm\_loss\_flt}$  filtering time, the DGND\_LOSS flag is set.

If  $V_{GND\_DIG} - V_{PGND} \geq V_{TH\_GND}$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{glm\_loss\_flt}$  filtering time, the AGND\_LOSS flag is set.

The correct operation Ground Loss Monitor stage is safety relevant and then a self-check procedure is implemented.

**Table 99. GLM electrical characteristics**

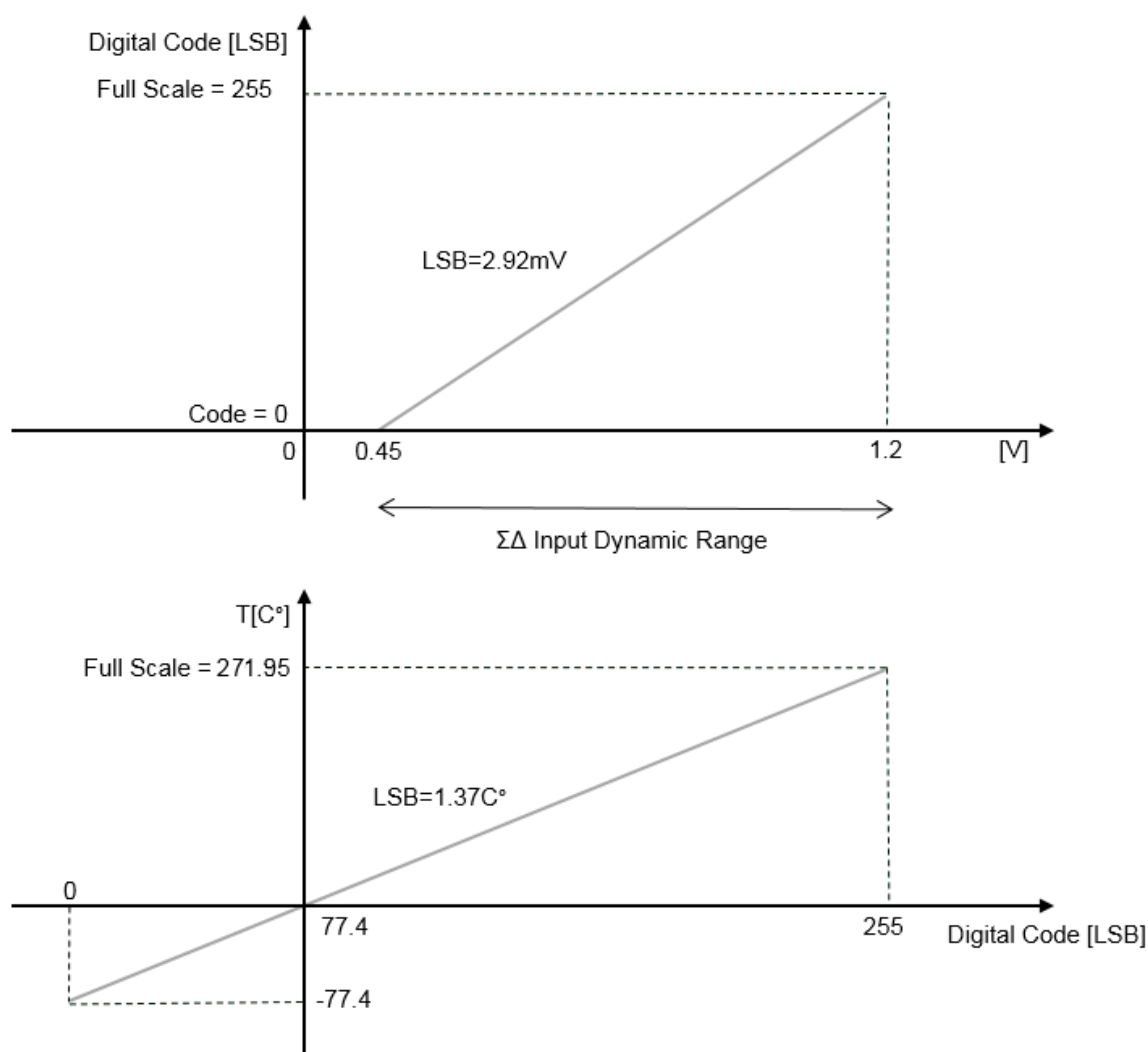
| Symbol               | Parameter                             | Min  | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes          |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|----------------|
| GLM_th               | GLM detection threshold $V_{TH\_GND}$ | 0.24 | 0.4  | 0.55 | V    | -              |
| $T_{glm\_loss\_flt}$ | GLM filter time                       | 1    | 1.25 | 1.5  | ms   | Digital Filter |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 5.19 Temperature Monitor (OTM)

L9908 implements a monitoring unit of the average junction temperature able to detect excessive over-heating conditions affecting the device.

**Figure 76. Temperature monitor ADC characteristics**



The temperature measurement data are stored in a dedicated register and can be retrieved by SPI readout of TEMP\_READ in the register GEN\_TEMP\_STATUS.

The temperature can be retrieved by the following formula:

$$T_j[^\circ\text{C}] = (1.37^\circ\text{C} \times D_{TEMP\_READ}) - 77.4^\circ\text{C} \quad (24)$$

Where: DTEMP\_READ is the digital word stored in TEMP\_READ.

The digitized temperature information is compared by two hysteresis comparators with selectable threshold based on the following scheme:

If  $DTEMP \geq DTEMP\_WR\_TH$  occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{otm\_wr\_flt}$  filtering time, the OTM\_WR flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed.

If  $DTEMP \geq DTEMP\_SD\_TH$  (= 185deg.) occurs for an interval longer than  $T_{otm\_sd\_flt}$  filtering time, the OTM\_SD flag is set. The error flag remains set until the failure condition is removed and the flag is cleared by the SPI command.

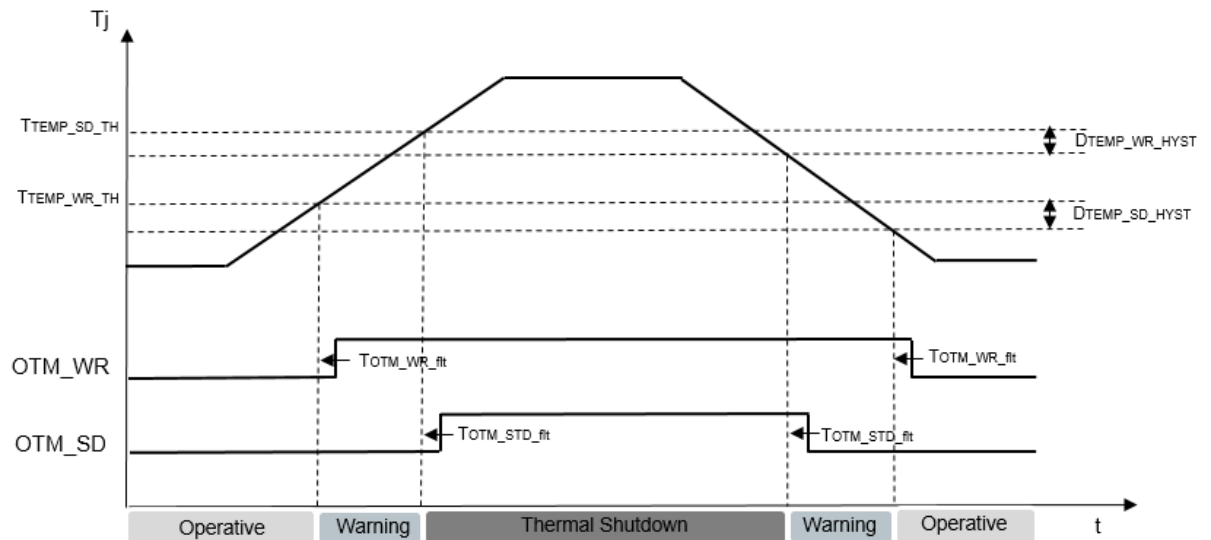
The thermal Warning threshold can be configured by the following SPI bit sets:

**Table 100. Thermal warning configuration bits**

| TWN_CFG1 | TWN_CFG0 | Description |
|----------|----------|-------------|
| 0        | 0        | 130 deg.    |

| TWN_CFG1 | TWN_CFG0 | Description        |
|----------|----------|--------------------|
| 0        | 1        | 140 deg. (Default) |
| 1        | 0        | 150 deg.           |
| 1        | 1        | 160 deg.           |

**Figure 77. Junction temperature ranges**



Temperature Range: Parametrical/Functional Range

L9908 is in NORMAL mode: Gate Driver Supply is active, Half Bridge Gate Drivers stage is enabled, monitoring units are enabled and SPI registers are out of reset. No damage affects L9908 and no wrong operation takes place. All static and dynamic parameters stay within specification limits.

Temperature Range: Critical OT Range

L9908 is set into SAFE- OFF mode: Gate Driver Supply is disabled, Half Bridge Gate Drivers stage is disabled. No damage affects L9908 and no wrong operation takes place. Static and dynamic parameters may deviate from specification limits.

Exposure to critical OT conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**Table 101. OTM electrical characteristics**

| Symbol          | Parameter                          | Min | Typ  | Max  | Unit | Notes                          |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|--------------------------------|
| OTM_th          | OTM detection threshold hysteresis | 5   | 10   | 15   | °C   | Not subject to production test |
| T_otm_wr_fit    | Thermal Warning filter time        | 10  | 20   | 30   | µs   | Digital Filter                 |
| T_otm_sd_fit    | Thermal Shutdown filter time       | 7   | 13   | 17.5 | µs   | Digital Filter                 |
| OTM_readout_res | OTM Readout Resolution             | -   | 8    | -    | -    | Not subject to production test |
| OTM_readout_lsb | OTM Readout LSB                    | -   | 1.37 | -    | °C   | Not subject to production test |
| OTM_acc         | OTM ADC conversion accuracy        | -5  | -    | 5    | °C   | Temperature Read out accuracy  |
| OTM-sr          | OTM ADC sample rate                | -   | -    | 1    | kHz  | Not subject to production test |
| T_otm_start_up  | OTM ADC start up time              | -   | -    | 3    | ms   | Not subject to production test |

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

## 5.20 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

L9908 implements a standard 4-pin Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) to access both IC configuration and diagnosis/status registers up to 10 MHz Baud Rate (up/down-stream).

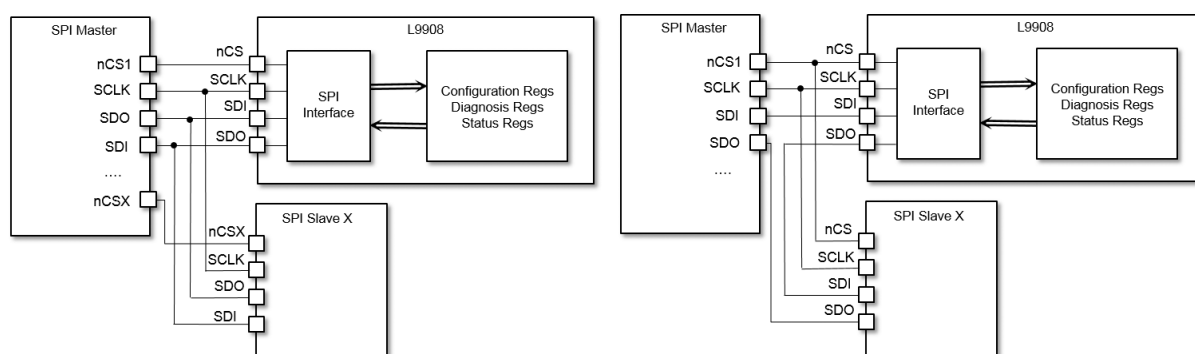
### 5.20.1 Protocol description

L9908 implement a SPI-slave interface based on a 32-bit protocol.

This slave interface then always requires a SPI-master device (ex. uC) which is responsible to generate the selection and the synchronization signals (NCS, SCLK) necessary to the data transmission.

The interface supports star mode connections along with other SPI-slave devices while it does not support daisy-chain mode connections (input data aren't transmitted directly to output port).

**Figure 78. SPI connection modes "a" star connection (supported) "b" daisy-chain connection (not supported)**



The data exchange has an out-of-frame structure: each MISO output frame is related to the previously transmitted MOSI frame.

SPI-master can directly verify if the previous frame has been received and processed correctly.

NCS pin (chip select) is used by the SPI-master to enable/disable the data communication. Communication starts with the NCS falling edge while is stopped with the NCS rising edge. As long as NCS is high any transition at the SCLK and SDI pins (including glitches) is ignored and SDO is forced into a high impedance state.

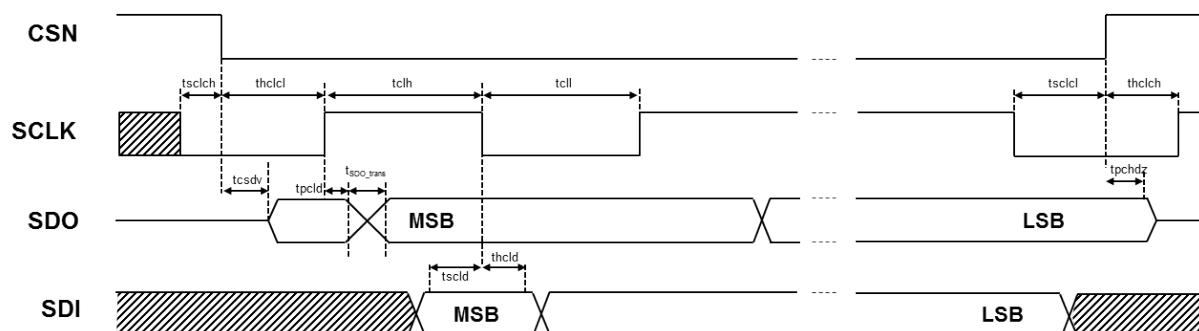
SCLK pin (Synchronous Serial Clock) is used by the SPI-master to synchronize the data communication. Each correct communication shall contain 32 SCLK pulses.

At each SCLK rising edge SDI and SDO data are updated respectively by SPI-master and L9908 (shift), at each SCLK falling edge SDI and SDO data are sampled respectively by L9908 and SPI-master (capture). SCLK has to be low during NCS transition.

SDI pin (Serial Data Input) is used by the SPI-master to deliver the 32-bit input frame to L9908. In MOSI communication the first bit expected is MSB while the last is LSB.

SDO pin (Serial Data Output) is used by L9908 to transmit the 32-bit data output. In MISO communication the first bit transmitted is MSB while the last is LSB.

**Figure 79. SPI timing diagram**



**Table 102. SPI timing characteristics**

| Symbol               | Parameter                                | Test Condition                                                          | Min | Typ | Max  | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|------|
| SPI_fclk             | Transfer Frequency                       | 50% duty cycle <sup>(1)</sup>                                           | -   | 10  | 10.2 | MHz  |
| SPI_tpcld_tsd0_trans | Propagation delay                        | SCLK to data at SDO is valid<br>Cload_max = 200 pF Including parasitics | -   | -   | 100  | ns   |
| SPI_tcsdv            | NCS=LOW to data at SDO active            | Cload_max = 200 pF Including parasitics                                 | -   | -   | 200  | ns   |
| SPI_tpchdz           | NCS L/H to SDO at high impedance         | Cload_max = 200 pF Including parasitics                                 | -   | -   | 200  | ns   |
| SPI_tscld            | SCLK before NCS low                      | (2)                                                                     | 50  | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_thclcl           | SCLK change L/H after NCS=LOW            | (2)                                                                     | 130 | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_tscld            | SCLK low before NCS high                 | (2)                                                                     | 50  | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_thclch           | SCLK high after NCS high                 | (2)                                                                     | 50  | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_tscld            | SDI input setup time                     | (2)                                                                     | 20  | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_thclcl           | SDI input hold time                      | (2)                                                                     | -   | -   | 20   | ns   |
| SPI_tonNCS           | NCS min. high time                       | (2)                                                                     | 650 | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_tclh             | Minimum Time SCLK=HIGH                   | (2)                                                                     | 45  | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_tcll             | Minimum Time SCLK=LOW                    | (2)                                                                     | 45  | -   | -    | ns   |
| SPI_Cin              | Input pin capacitance                    | (2)                                                                     | -   | -   | 30   | pF   |
| SPI_Cout_hiz         | MISO output pin capacitance in tri-state | (2)                                                                     | -   | -   | 50   | pF   |

1. SPI max frequency may be less depending on the total capacitive load or MCU timing requirements.
2. Not subject to production test, guaranteed by design.

**Note:** All parameters are guaranteed, and tested, in the voltage ranges reported above in Table 5 unless otherwise specified. Where not specified the parametrical operating range equals the functional operating range.

### 5.20.2 Frame description

The 32-bit SPI frames content is divided as follows:

**Table 103. MOSI - SPI frame description**

| Bit  | 31  | 30-23   | 22     | 21 | 20-5       | 4-0 |
|------|-----|---------|--------|----|------------|-----|
| MOSI | R/W | ADDRESS | RSV/TM | FC | DATA WRITE | CRC |

MOSI Stream:

[31] R/W Flag. Selects if the current operation is a read (0) operation or write (1) operation.

[30-23] SPI register address

[22] Test Mode Flag

[21] Frame Counter

[20-5] Data Write

[4-0] CRC checksum generated by SPI-master

**Table 104. MISO - SPI frame description**

| Bit  | 31      | 30-29  | 28-21      | 20-5      | 4-0 |
|------|---------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| MISO | SPI ERR | IC ERR | ADDRESS FB | DATA READ | CRC |

MISO Stream:

[31] SPI Error Flag. Provide information related to the previous stream.

[30-29] IC Error Flag. Provide information related to IC high level error.

[28-21] SPI register address feedback. Last received valid frame address feedback.

[20-5] Data Read. Data contents of SPI register addressed by last received valid frame.

[4-0] CRC checksum generated by SPI-slave

#### 5.20.2.1 Write-Read operations

1<sup>st</sup> Frame: Write Access to R/W Register X

As the NCS rising edge is detected, if it is valid, the command is processed and the R/W register X is updated with data Y. After the register X is updated correctly the output buffer is updated as well.

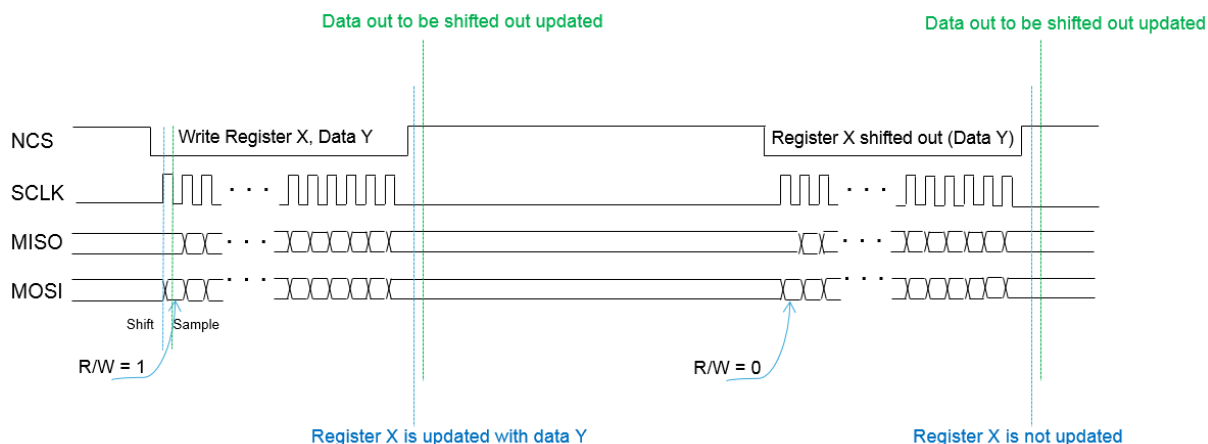
2<sup>nd</sup> Frame: Read Access

As the NCS falling edge is detected, the register X with data Y is started being shifted out on MISO bus. The X register data remains unchanged as R/W bit is zero, the following MISO frame will be updated with the same data.

The first SPI frame after an internal reset (i.e. INT\_RST) will have a fixed content:

- IC\_ERR and SPI\_ERR flag all 0
- Address Feedback all = 0
- Data all = 0

**Figure 80. SPI Write-Read operation**



### 5.20.2.2 Read-Read operations

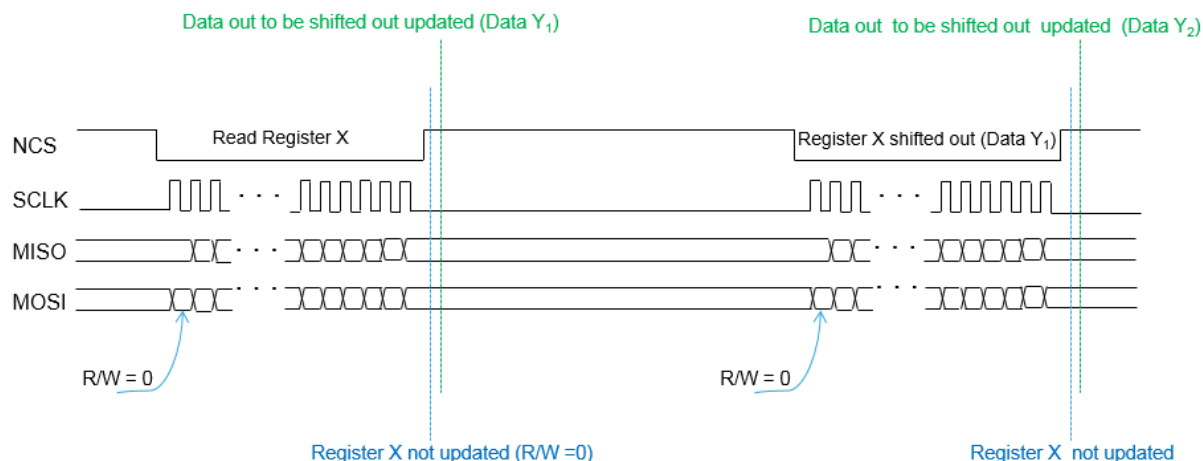
1<sup>st</sup> Frame: Read Access to Register X

As the NCS rising edge is detected, if it is valid, the command is processed but the R/W register X register data remains unchanged as R/W bit is zero and the output buffer is updated with data Y1.

2<sup>nd</sup> Frame: Read Access to Register X

As the NCS falling edge is detected, the register X with data Y1 is started being shifted out on MISO bus. The X register data remains unchanged as R/W bit is zero, the following MISO frame will be updated with the data Y2.

**Figure 81. SPI Read-Read operation**



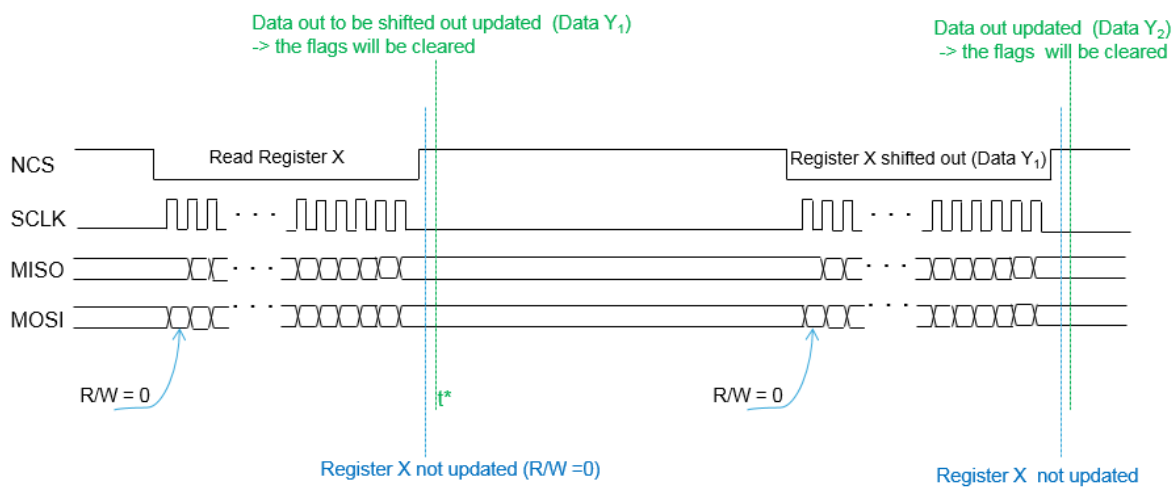
### 5.20.2.3 Clear on Read Operations

1<sup>st</sup> Frame: Read Access to Register X

As the NCS rising edge is detected, if it is valid, the command is processed but the R/W register X register data remains unchanged as R/W bit is zero and the output buffer is updated with data Y1. After the output buffer is updated correctly the X register flags are cleared.

2<sup>nd</sup> Frame: Read Access to Register X As NCS falling edge is detected, the register X with data Y1 is started being shifted out on MISO bus.

**Figure 82. SPI Clear on Read operation**



### 5.20.3

#### Frame monitoring

Correct SPI communication is safety relevant and then the following safety mechanism is implemented.

##### Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)

MISO/MOSI SPI data are protected with a 5-bit CRC using the following polynomial expression:

$$G(x) = x^5 + x^2 + 1 \quad (25)$$

The initial value to be used is 11111 (0x1F).

CRC is calculated over bit 5-31 except bit 21 (Hamming distance of 3 over 26 bit data), MSB First.

Example:

Read register 0x4A command (data = 0)

Frame: [0 0100:1010 0 0 0000:0000:0000:0000 10001] (0x25000011)

Frame: [0 0100:1010 0 1 0000:0000:0000:0000 10001] (0x25200011)

CRC is 10001 independently on FC value.

Write 0xABCD to register 0xC7 command

Frame: [1 1100:0111 0 0 1010:1011:1100:1101 11000] (0xE39579B8)

Frame: [1 1100:0111 0 1 1010:1011:1100:1101 11000] (0xE3B579B8)

CRC is 11000b independently on FC value.

##### Frame Counter Check (FC)

A 1-bit frame counter is transmitted by the SPI-master within every MOSI frame to support the detection of failures in the communication channel (ex. corrupted or missing frames). The initial value to be used is 0.

##### Clock Counter Check

L9908 implements two separate clock counters for the rising and the falling edges of SCLK clock to check the length of the MOSI frame to be equal to 32. The clock counters reset is generated from the detection of a rising edge of NCS.

### 5.20.4

#### Error handling

In case of an error either regarding the SPI word length (clock counter), frame counter bit value (FC) or wrong CRC check, the SPI\_ERR bit is set to '1' and the frame is ignored by L9908. The SPI error bit always refers to the previous SPI frame.

The register SPI\_CMM\_FAULT contains specific bits indicating which SPI fault occurred on the previous frame. After reading, register value will be reset. Refer to the next section for details.

### 5.20.5

#### Register description

##### Legenda:

Safety Description:

- NSR = Non-safety Relevant Register
- SLR = Safety Latent Register
- SSR = Safety Relevant Register

Operation Type:

- RW = Read/Write
- RO = Read Only
- CR = Clear on Read

Reset Source:

- A = INT\_RST
- B = INT\_RST || CFG\_RST
- D = INT\_RST (excluded CLK1\_TIMEOUT)

**Table 105. CHIPID**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CHIPID        | 0x0     | UNUSED_9   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_8   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_7   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_6   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | RO   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | SILICON_ID | RO   | 3          | 3         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | METAL_ID   | RO   | 0          | 3         | 0x1         | B     |

**Table 106. GEN\_CFG1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                    | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_CFG1      | 0x2     | WDT_EN<br>0: Watchdog disabled (Default)<br>1: Watchdog enabled                                                                               | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | CLK_SSM_EN<br>0: Clock SSM Disabled (Default)<br>1: Clock SSM Enabled                                                                         | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM_OUT_RANGE_CFG                                                                                                                             | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM_SSPV_PH_CFG<br>00: No synchronization<br>01: TSYNC based on Phase 1 (Default)<br>10: TSYNC based on Phase 2<br>11: TSYNC based on Phase 3 | RW   | 11         | 2         | 0x01        | B     |
|               |         | CSM_LP_CFG<br>000: No filtering (Default)<br>001: 91kHz<br>010: 37kHz<br>011: 17kHz<br>100: 8kHz<br>101: 4kHz<br>110: 2kHz<br>111: 1kHz       | RW   | 8          | 3         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | DTP_CFG<br>000: 0us - DTP Disabled<br>001: 0.25us<br>010: 0.35us<br>011: 0.5us<br>100: 1us - Default<br>101: 1.5us                            | RW   | 5          | 3         | 0x2         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                     | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SLR           |         | 110: 2us<br>111: 4us                                                           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | SR_CRC_FAIL_REDIRECT_CFG                                                       | RW   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | VBP_OV_REDIRECT_CFG                                                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked | RW   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | VBP_UV_REDIRECT_CFG                                                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked | RW   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | VDH_OV_REDIRECT_CFG                                                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked | RW   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | VDH_UV_REDIRECT_CFG                                                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked | RW   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 107. GEN\_CFG2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                 | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_CFG2      | 0x3     | ACT_CFG                                                                                                                    |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: PVF Negative Polarity (Default)<br>01: PVF Positive Polarity<br>10: INL Negative Polarity<br>11: INL Positive Polarity | RW   | 14         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | OFD_BLANK                                                                                                                  |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: T_ofd_blank = 10ms<br>01: T_ofd_blank = 25ms<br>10: T_ofd_blank = 50ms (Default)<br>11: T_ofd_blank = 100ms            | RW   | 12         | 2         | 0x2         | B     |
|               |         | VDS_HS_TH                                                                                                                  | RW   | 6          | 6         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | VDS_LS_TH                                                                                                                  | RW   | 0          | 6         | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 108. GE\_CFG3**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                         | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_CFG3      | 0x4     | TWN_CFG                                                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: 130deg.<br>01: 140deg. (Default)<br>10: 150deg.<br>11: 160deg. | RW   | 14         | 2         | 0x1         | B     |
|               |         | STP3_VGS_DIS                                                       |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs enabled (Default)           | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         |                                                                    |      |            |           |             |       |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                 | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SLR           |         | 1: Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs disabled            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP2_VGS_DIS                                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs enabled (Default)   | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 1: Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs disabled            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP1_VGS_DIS                                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs enabled (Default)   | RW   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 1: Shoot-through protection on FET Vgs disabled            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP3_PWM_DIS                                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Shoot-through protection on PWM input enabled (Default) | RW   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 1: Shoot-through protection on PWM input disabled          |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP2_PWM_DIS                                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Shoot-through protection on PWM input enabled (Default) | RW   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 1: Shoot-through protection on PWM input disabled          |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP1_PWM_DIS                                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Shoot-through protection on PWM input enabled (Default) | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 1: Shoot-through protection on PWM input disabled          |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                   | RW   | 6          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | BT1_DIS                                                    |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: Bootstrap Limiter 1 Enabled (Default)                   | RW   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 1: Bootstrap Limiter 1 Disabled                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | OND_FLT                                                    |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: T_ond_flt = 1 $\mu$ s                                  | RW   | 3          | 2         | 0x2         | B     |
|               |         | 01: T_ond_flt = 2.5 $\mu$ s                                |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 10: T_ond_flt = 4 $\mu$ s (Default)                        |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 11: T_ond_flt = 8 $\mu$ s                                  |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | OND_BLANK                                                  | RW   | 0          | 3         | 0x2         | B     |
|               |         | 000: T_ond_blank = 0.7 $\mu$ s                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 001: T_ond_blank = 1 $\mu$ s                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 010: T_ond_blank = 1.5 $\mu$ s (Default)                   |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 011: T_ond_blank = 2 $\mu$ s                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 100: T_ond_blank = 2.5 $\mu$ s                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 101: T_ond_blank = 3.5 $\mu$ s                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 110: T_ond_blank = 5 $\mu$ s                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 111: T_ond_blank = 8 $\mu$ s                               |      |            |           |             |       |

**Table 109. GEN\_CFG4**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name  | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_CFG4      | 0x5     | PVF_OUT_CFG | RW   | 14         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
|               |         | 00: PVF1 xor PVF2 xor PVF3 is output (Default)<br>01: PVF1 is output<br>10: PVF2 is output<br>11: PVF3 is output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |      |            |           |             |       |
| SLR           |         | PVF_TH_CFG<br>0: VPVF_TH_H = VDH*0.75 (Default)<br>VPVF_TH_L = VDH*0.25<br>1: VPVF_TH_H = VDH*0.6<br>VPVF_TH_L = VDH*0.4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | DRV_HIZ<br>0: Pre-drivers in NO high impedance<br>1: Pre-drivers in high impedance (Default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | RW   | 11         | 1         | 0x1         | B     |
|               |         | SELF_TEST_CFG4<br>0: OND LS Self-Test Not Active<br>1: OND LS Self-Test Active (Default)<br>SELF_TEST_CFG3<br>0: OND HS Self-Test Not Active<br>1: OND HS Self-Test Active (Default)<br>SELF_TEST_CFG2<br>0: Supply Monitors Self-Test Not Active<br>1: Supply Monitors Self-Test Active (Default)<br>SELF_TEST_CFG1<br>0: SW Off Path Self-Test Not Active<br>1: SW Off Path Self-Test Active (Default)<br>SELF_TEST_CFG0<br>0: Clock Monitor Self-Test Not Active<br>1: Clock Monitor Self-Test Active (Default) | RW   | 6          | 5         | 0x1F        | B     |
|               |         | HB3_ACK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RW   | 5          | 1         | 0x1         | B     |
|               |         | HB2_ACK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RW   | 4          | 1         | 0x1         | B     |
|               |         | HB1_ACK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RW   | 3          | 1         | 0x1         | B     |
|               |         | HB3_DIS<br>0: 3rd HS/LS drivers is enabled (Default)<br>1: 3rd HS/LS drivers is disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | RW   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | HB2_DIS<br>0: 2nd HS/LS drivers is enabled (Default)<br>1: 2nd HS/LS drivers is disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | RW   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | HB1_DIS<br>0: 1st HS/LS drivers is enabled (Default)<br>1: 1st HS/LS drivers is disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | RW   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 110. GEN\_STATUS1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name       | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_STATUS1   | 0x6     | AGND_LOSS        | CR   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | DGND_LOSS        | CR   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | PGND_LOSS        | CR   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | NVM_CRC_FAIL     | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VDD_OV           | CR   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | SELF_TEST_STATUS | RO   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | D     |
|               |         | SR_CRC_FAIL      | CR   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | CLK2_ERR         | CR   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0         | RO   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | CLK1_ERR         | CR   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | CLK2_TIMEOUT     | CR   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | CLK1_TIMEOUT     | CR   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | D     |
|               |         | SAFE_STATE       | RO   | 2          | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | CFG_RST          | CR   | 1          | 1         | 0x1         | B     |
|               |         | INT_RST          | CR   | 0          | 1         | 0x1         | A     |

**Table 111. GEN\_STATUS2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_STATUS2   | 0x7     | INL3_ECHO  | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | INL2_ECHO  | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | INL1_ECHO  | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | INH3_ECHO  | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | INH2_ECHO  | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | INH1_ECHO  | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | NDIS_ECHO  | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | EN_BR_ECHO | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VBP_OV     | CR   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VBP_UV     | CR   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VDH_OV     | CR   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VDH_UV     | CR   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VCP_OV     | CR   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VCP_UV     | CR   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VPRE_OV    | CR   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | VPRE_UV    | CR   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 112. GEN\_STATUS3**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_STATUS3   | 0x8     | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                      | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | CP2_EN_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                     | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | CP1_EN_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                     | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | HB3_EN_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                     | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | HB2_EN_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                     | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | HB1_EN_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                     | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                        | RO   | 6          | 3         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | OPERATION_MODE<br>000: RESET Mode<br>001: NVM Read Mode<br>010: SAFE OFF Mode<br>011: NORMAL Mode<br>100: CFG Mode<br>101: SELF TEST Mode<br>110: RESET Mode<br>111: RESET Mode | RO   | 3          | 3         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | PVF3_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                       | RO   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | PVF2_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                       | RO   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | PVF1_ECHO                                                                                                                                                                       | RO   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 113. GEN\_TEMP\_STATUS**

| Register Name   | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|-----------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| GEN_TEMP_STATUS | 0x9     | UNUSED_5   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR             |         | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | UNUSED_1   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | OTM_SD     | CR   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | OTM_WR     | CR   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|                 |         | TEMP_READ  | RO   | 0          | 8         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 114. SW\_RESET**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SW_RESET      | 0xA     | UNUSED_7   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_6   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | SW_RESET_KEY<br>0xCC: SW Reset Activation | RW   | 0          | 8         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 115. WDT\_CFG\_CMD**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                            | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| WDT_CFG_CMD   | 0xB     | UNUSED_2                                                                              | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_1                                                                              | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_RESET<br>00: NO Reset<br>01: NO Reset (Default)<br>10: Reset<br>11: NO Reset      | RW   | 12         | 2         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_FAIL_COUNT_CFG<br>00: 1<br>01: 1<br>10: 2<br>11: 3 (Default)                      | RW   | 10         | 2         | 0x3         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_OVF_CFG<br>00: 11.26 ms<br>01: 22.52 ms (Default)<br>10: 45.04 ms<br>11: 90.11 ms | RW   | 8          | 2         | 0x1         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_GRAY                                                                              | RO   | 4          | 4         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_BINARY                                                                            | RW   | 0          | 4         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 116. WDT\_STATUS**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name            | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| WDT_STATUS    | 0xC     | UNUSED_4              | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_3              | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2              | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1              | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0              | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_FAIL_COUNT_STATUS | RO   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_OVF_STATUS        | RO   | 3          | 6         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WD_ON_STATUS          | RO   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_DATA_FAIL         | RO   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | WDT_OVF_FAIL          | RO   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 117. BIST\_KEY**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| BIST_KEY      | 0xD     | UNUSED_7   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                      | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_6                                        | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5                                        | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4                                        | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3                                        | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2                                        | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1                                        | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                        | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | BIST_KEY<br>0x55 --> 0x33 SELF TEST Mode Access | RW   | 0          | 8         | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 118. CFG\_EN\_UNLOCK**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                   | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CFG_EN_UNLOCK | 0xE     | UNUSED_7                                                                     | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_6                                                                     | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5                                                                     | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4                                                                     | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3                                                                     | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2                                                                     | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1                                                                     | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                     | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CFG_EN_UNLOCK<br>0x55 --> 0x33: CONFIG Mode Access<br>0xAA: CONFIG Mode Exit | RW   | 0          | 8         | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 119. SAFETY\_RELEVANT1**

| Register Name    | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SAFETY_RELEVANT1 | 0x10    | FS_FLAG_CFG<br>0: Push-pull (Default)<br>1: Open-drain                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | RW   | 13         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
| SSR              |         | VBP_OV_REACT_CFG<br>00: Full SW Off – disable all HB drivers and CPs, device is sent in SAFE-OFF mode (Default)<br>01: Reduced Operation Mode – disable failing HB only, device remains in NORMAL mode<br>10: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode<br>11: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode | RW   | 11         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VBP_UV_REACT_CFG                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |      |            |           |             |       |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name       | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SSR           |         | VDH_OV_REACT_CFG | RW   | 7          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | VDH_UV_REACT_CFG | RW   | 5          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CRC              | RW   | 0          | 5         | 0x17        | B     |

**Table 120. SAFETY\_RELEVANT2**

| Register Name    | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SAFETY_RELEVANT2 | 0x11    | CSO3_DIS<br>0: CSO3/PVM pin used a CM3 output (Default)<br>1: CSO3/PVM pin used a PVFn output                                                                                                                 | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| SSR              |         | CS3_DIS<br>0: current monitor enabled (Default)<br>1: current monitor disabled                                                                                                                                | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | CS2_DIS<br>0: current monitor enabled (Default)<br>1: current monitor disabled                                                                                                                                | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | CS1_DIS<br>0: current monitor enabled (Default)<br>1: current monitor disabled                                                                                                                                | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VDH_FLT_CFG<br>00: 12.25 $\mu$ s (Defaults)<br>01: 25 $\mu$ s<br>10: 50 $\mu$ s<br>11: 100 $\mu$ s                                                                                                            | RW   | 10         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VDH_OV_CFG<br>000: 12 V Systems 1<br>001: 12 V Systems 2<br>010: 24 V Systems 1<br>011: 24 V Systems 2<br>100: 48 V Systems 1<br>101: 48 V Systems 2<br>110: 48 V Systems 3<br>111: 48 V Systems 4 (Defaults) | RW   | 7          | 3         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VDH_UV_CFG<br>00: 12 V Systems (Defaults)<br>01: 24 V Systems<br>10: 48 V Systems<br>11: VDH UV Disabled                                                                                                      | RW   | 5          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | CRC                                                                                                                                                                                                           | RW   | 0          | 5         | 0x17        | B     |

**Table 121. SAFETY\_RELEVANT3**

| Register Name    | Address | Field Name                                                                                                    | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SAFETY_RELEVANT3 | 0x12    | CP2_DIS<br>0: Charge Pump 2 Enabled (Default)<br>1: Charge Pump 2 Disabled                                    | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | CP1_DIS<br>0: Charge Pump 1 Enabled (Default)<br>1: Charge Pump 1 Disabled                                    | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| SSR              |         | UNUSED_2                                                                                                      | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | UNUSED_1                                                                                                      | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                      | RW   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VBP_FLT_CFG<br>00: 12.25 $\mu$ s (Defaults)<br>01: 25 $\mu$ s<br>10: 50 $\mu$ s<br>11: 100 $\mu$ s            | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VBP_OV_CFG<br>00: 12 V Systems 1<br>01: 12 V Systems 2<br>10: 24 V Systems 1<br>11: 24 V Systems 2 (Defaults) | RW   | 7          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | VBP_UV_CFG<br>00: 12 V Systems (Defaults)<br>01: 24 V Systems<br>10: 48 V Systems<br>11: VBP UV Disabled      | RW   | 5          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                  |         | CRC                                                                                                           | RW   | 0          | 5         | 0x17        | B     |

**Table 122. CH1\_STATUS1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_STATUS1   | 0x20    | UNUSED_7   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_6   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS1_OFF    | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS1_OFF    | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS1_STB    | CR   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS1_STG    | CR   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS1_OFD    | RO   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS1_OFD    | RO   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | CR   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | STP_VGS_1  | CR   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_PWM_1  | CR   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 123. CH1\_STATUS2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_STATUS2   | 0x21    | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | CM1_READ   | RO   | 0          | 15        | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 124. CH1\_CFG1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_CFG1      | 0x22    | UNUSED_1                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RW   | 11         | 5         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | OFD1_EN<br>00: Off State Diagnosis disabled (Default)<br>01: Pull-up current enabled, Pull-down current disabled<br>10: Pull-down current enabled, Pull-up current disabled<br>11: Off State Diagnosis disabled | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | OND1_DIS<br>0: ON State diagnosis enabled on HS and LS (Default)<br>1: ON State diagnosis disabled on HS and LS                                                                                                 | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | LS1_STB_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                          | RW   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | HS1_STG_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                          | RW   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_VGS_1_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                        | RW   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | STP1_VGS_CFG<br>00: 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults)<br>01: 0.5 $\mu$ s<br>10: 1 $\mu$ s<br>11: 1.5 $\mu$ s                                                                                                               | RW   | 2          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | STP1_PWM_CFG<br>00: 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults)<br>01: 0.5 $\mu$ s<br>10: 1 $\mu$ s<br>11: 1.5 $\mu$ s                                                                                                               | RW   | 0          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 125. CH1\_CFG2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_CFG2      | 0x23    | UNUSED                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | RW   | 11         | 5         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | CSM1_SYNC_COUNT_CFG<br>00: 16Tclk (Default)<br>01: 24Tclk<br>10: 32Tclk<br>11: 40Tclk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM1_SAMPLE_CFG<br>000: Free running – No T&H<br>001: T&H 1st data conversion from triggering<br>010: T&H 2nd data conversion from triggering (Default)<br>011: T&H 3rd data conversion from triggering<br>100: T&H 4th data conversion from triggering<br>101: T&H 5th data conversion from triggering<br>110: T&H 6th data conversion from triggering<br>111: T&H 7th data conversion from triggering | RW   | 5          | 3         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM1_IN_RANGE_CFG<br>000: VIN_MAX = $\pm 7$ mV<br>001: VIN_MAX = $\pm 18$ mV<br>010: VIN_MAX = $\pm 36$ mV<br>011: VIN_MAX = $\pm 90$ mV<br>100: VIN_MAX = $\pm 160$ mV<br>101: VIN_MAX = $\pm 300$ mV (Default)<br>110: Reserved<br>111: Reserved                                                                                                                                                      | RW   | 2          | 3         | 0x5         | B     |
|               |         | CSM1_OFS<br>00: 0LSB DAC<br>01: 90LSB DAC<br>10: 1024LSB DAC<br>11: 1024LSB DAC (Default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | RW   | 0          | 2         | 0x3         | B     |
|               |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |            |           |             |       |

**Table 126. CH1\_CFG3**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                             | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_CFG3      | 0x24    | UNUSED_3                                               | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_2                                               | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1                                               | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                               | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | ACT1_EN<br>0: ACT Disabled (Default)<br>1: ACT Enabled | RW   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | TSYNC1_CFG                                             | RW   | 0          | 11        | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 127. CH1\_SAFETY\_RELEVANT**

| Register Name       | Address | Field Name                                                                                  | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_SAFETY_RELEVANT | 0x25    | UNUSED_4                                                                                    | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| SRR                 |         | UNUSED_3                                                                                    | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | UNUSED_2                                                                                    | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | STP_VGS_1_REACT_CFG                                                                         | RW   | 11         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | 00: Full SW Off – disable all HB drivers and CPs, device is sent in SAFE-OFF mode (Default) |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 01: Reduced Operation Mode – disable failing HB only, device remains in NORMAL mode         |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 10: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode            |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 11: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode            |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                    | RW   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | LS1_STB_REACT_CFG                                                                           | RW   | 7          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | HS1_STG_REACT_CFG                                                                           | RW   | 5          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | CRC                                                                                         | RW   | 0          | 5         | 0x17        | B     |

**Table 128. CH1\_ACT**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH1_ACT       | 0x26    | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | ACT1_OVF   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | ACT1       | RO   | 0          | 11        | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 129. CH2\_STATUS1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_STATUS1   | 0x28    | UNUSED_7   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_6   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS2_OFF    | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS2_OFF    | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS2_STB    | CR   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS2_STG    | CR   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | LS2_OFD    | RO   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS2_OFD    | RO   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | CR   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_VGS_2  | CR   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_PWM_2  | CR   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 130. CH2\_STATUS2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_STATUS2   | 0x29    | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | CM2_READ   | RO   | 0          | 15        | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 131. CH2\_CFG1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_CFG1      | 0x2A    | UNUSED_1                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RW   | 11         | 5         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | OFD2_EN<br>00: Off State Diagnosis disabled (Default)<br>01: Pull-up current enabled, Pull-down current disabled<br>10: Pull-down current enabled, Pull-up current disabled<br>11: Off State Diagnosis disabled | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | OND2_DIS<br>0: ON State diagnosis enabled on HS and LS (Default)<br>1: ON State diagnosis disabled on HS and LS                                                                                                 | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | LS2_STB_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                          | RW   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | HS2_STG_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                          | RW   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_VGS_2_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                        | RW   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | STP2_VGS_CFG<br>00: 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults)<br>01: 0.5 $\mu$ s<br>10: 1 $\mu$ s<br>11: 1.5 $\mu$ s                                                                                                               | RW   | 2          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | STP2_PWM_CFG<br>00: 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults)<br>01: 0.5 $\mu$ s                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 0          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name      | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SLR           |         | 10: 1 $\mu$ s   |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 11: 1.5 $\mu$ s |      |            |           |             |       |

**Table 132. CH2\_CFG2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_CFG2      | 0x2B    | UNUSED                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | RW   | 11         | 5         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | CSM2_SYNC_COUNT_CFG<br>00: 16Tclk (Default)<br>01: 24Tclk<br>10: 32Tclk<br>11: 40Tclk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM2_SAMPLE_CFG<br>000: Free running – No T&H<br>001: T&H 1st data conversion from triggering<br>010: T&H 2nd data conversion from triggering (Default)<br>011: T&H 3rd data conversion from triggering<br>100: T&H 4th data conversion from triggering<br>101: T&H 5th data conversion from triggering<br>110: T&H 6th data conversion from triggering<br>111: T&H 7th data conversion from triggering | RW   | 5          | 3         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM2_IN_RANGE_CFG<br>000: VIN_MAX = $\pm 7$ mV<br>001: VIN_MAX = $\pm 18$ mV<br>010: VIN_MAX = $\pm 36$ mV<br>011: VIN_MAX = $\pm 90$ mV<br>100: VIN_MAX = $\pm 160$ mV<br>101: VIN_MAX = $\pm 300$ mV (Default)<br>110: Reserved<br>111: Reserved                                                                                                                                                      | RW   | 2          | 3         | 0x5         | B     |
|               |         | CSM2_OFS<br>00: 0LSB DAC<br>01: 90LSB DAC<br>10: 1024LSB DAC<br>11: 1024LSB DAC (Default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | RW   | 0          | 2         | 0x3         | B     |
|               |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |            |           |             |       |

**Table 133. CH2\_CFG3**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_CFG3      | 0x2C    | UNUSED_3   | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_2   | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                  | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_0                                    | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | ACT2_EN                                     | RW   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 0: ACT Disabled (Default)<br>1: ACT Enabled |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | TSYNC2_CFG                                  | RW   | 0          | 11        | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 134. CH2\_SAFETY\_RELEVANT**

| Register Name       | Address | Field Name                                                                                  | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_SAFETY_RELEVANT | 0x2D    | UNUSED_4                                                                                    | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| SRR                 |         | UNUSED_3                                                                                    | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | UNUSED_2                                                                                    | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | STP_VGS_2_REACT_CFG                                                                         | RW   | 11         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | 00: Full SW Off – disable all HB drivers and CPs, device is sent in SAFE-OFF mode (Default) |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 01: Reduced Operation Mode – disable failing HB only, device remains in NORMAL mode         |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 10: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode            |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 11: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode            |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | UNUSED_1                                                                                    | RW   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                    | RW   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | LS2_STB_REACT_CFG                                                                           | RW   | 7          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | HS2_STG_REACT_CFG                                                                           | RW   | 5          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | CRC                                                                                         | RW   | 0          | 5         | 0x17        | B     |

**Table 135. CH2\_ACT**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH2_ACT       | 0x2E    | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | ACT2_OVF   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | ACT2       | RO   | 0          | 11        | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 136. CH3\_STATUS1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_STATUS1   | 0x30    | UNUSED_7   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_6   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_5   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS3_OFF    | RO   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS3_OFF    | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS3_STB    | CR   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS3_STG    | CR   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LS3_OFD    | RO   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | HS3_OFD    | RO   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | CR   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_VGS_3  | CR   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_PWM_3  | CR   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 137. CH3\_STATUS2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_STATUS2   | 0x31    | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | CM3_READ   | RO   | 0          | 15        | 0x0         | A     |

**Table 138. CH3\_CFG1**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_CFG1      | 0x32    | UNUSED_1                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RW   | 11         | 5         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | OFD3_EN<br>00: Off State Diagnosis disabled (Default)<br>01: Pull-up current enabled, Pull-down current disabled<br>10: Pull-down current enabled, Pull-up current disabled<br>11: Off State Diagnosis disabled | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | OND3_DIS<br>0: ON State diagnosis enabled on HS and LS (Default)<br>1: ON State diagnosis disabled on HS and LS                                                                                                 | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | LS3_STB_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                          | RW   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | HS3_STG_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)<br>1: Fault redirection masked                                                                                                          | RW   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | STP_VGS_3_REDIRECT_CFG<br>0: Fault redirected on FS_FLAG/IC ERR (Default)                                                                                                                                       | RW   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                  | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SLR           |         | 1: Fault redirection masked |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP3_VGS_CFG                |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults)  | RW   | 2          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 01: 0.5 $\mu$ s             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 10: 1 $\mu$ s               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 11: 1.5 $\mu$ s             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | STP3_PWM_CFG                |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: 0.2 $\mu$ s (Defaults)  | RW   | 0          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 01: 0.5 $\mu$ s             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 10: 1 $\mu$ s               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 11: 1.5 $\mu$ s             |      |            |           |             |       |

**Table 139. CH3\_CFG2**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                             | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_CFG2      | 0x33    | UNUSED                                                 | RW   | 11         | 5         | 0x0         | B     |
| SLR           |         | CSM3_SYNC_COUNT_CFG                                    |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: 16Tclk (Default)                                   | RW   | 9          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 01: 24Tclk                                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 10: 32Tclk                                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 11: 40Tclk                                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                               | RW   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | CSM3_SAMPLE_CFG                                        |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 000: Free running – No T&H                             | RW   | 5          | 3         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | 001: T&H 1st data conversion from triggering           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 010: T&H 2nd data conversion from triggering (Default) |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 011: T&H 3rd data conversion from triggering           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 100: T&H 4th data conversion from triggering           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 101: T&H 5th data conversion from triggering           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 110: T&H 6th data conversion from triggering           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 111: T&H 7th data conversion from triggering           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | CSM3_IN_RANGE_CFG                                      |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 000: VIN_MAX = $\pm 7$ mV                              | RW   | 2          | 3         | 0x5         | B     |
|               |         | 001: VIN_MAX = $\pm 18$ mV                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 010: VIN_MAX = $\pm 36$ mV                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 011: VIN_MAX = $\pm 90$ mV                             |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 100: VIN_MAX = $\pm 160$ mV                            |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 101: VIN_MAX = $\pm 300$ mV (Default)                  |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 110: Reserved                                          |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 111: Reserved                                          |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | CSM3_OFS                                               |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 00: 0LSB DAC                                           | RW   | 0          | 2         | 0x3         | B     |
|               |         | 01: 90LSB DAC                                          |      |            |           |             |       |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SLR           |         | 10: 1024LSB DAC           |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 11: 1024LSB DAC (Default) |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0                         | 0    | 0          | 0         | 0           | 0     |

**Table 140. CH3\_CFG3**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                  | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_CFG3      | 0x34    | UNUSED_3                                    | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_2                                    | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1                                    | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                    | RW   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | ACT3_EN                                     |      |            |           |             |       |
|               |         | 0: ACT Disabled (Default)<br>1: ACT Enabled | RW   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|               |         | TSYNC3_CFG                                  | RW   | 0          | 11        | 0x0         | B     |

**Table 141. CH3\_SAFETY\_RELEVANT**

| Register Name       | Address | Field Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_SAFETY_RELEVANT | 0x35    | UNUSED_4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
| SRR                 |         | UNUSED_3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | UNUSED_2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | STP_VGS_3_REACT_CFG                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      |            |           |             |       |
|                     |         | 00: Full SW Off – disable all HB drivers and CPs, device is sent in SAFE-OFF mode (Default)<br>01: Reduced Operation Mode – disable failing HB only, device remains in NORMAL mode<br>10: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode<br>11: Flag only – down-rate fault to simple warning, device remains in NORMAL mode | RW   | 11         | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | UNUSED_1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | UNUSED_0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | RW   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | LS3_STB_REACT_CFG                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | RW   | 7          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | HS3_STG_REACT_CFG                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | RW   | 5          | 2         | 0x0         | B     |
|                     |         | CRC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RW   | 0          | 5         | 0x17        | B     |

**Table 142. CH3\_ACT**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| CH3_ACT       | 0x36    | UNUSED_3   | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

| Register Name | Address | Field Name | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_2   | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1   | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0   | RO   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | ACT3_OVF   | RO   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | ACT3       | RO   | 0          | 11        | 0x0         | A     |

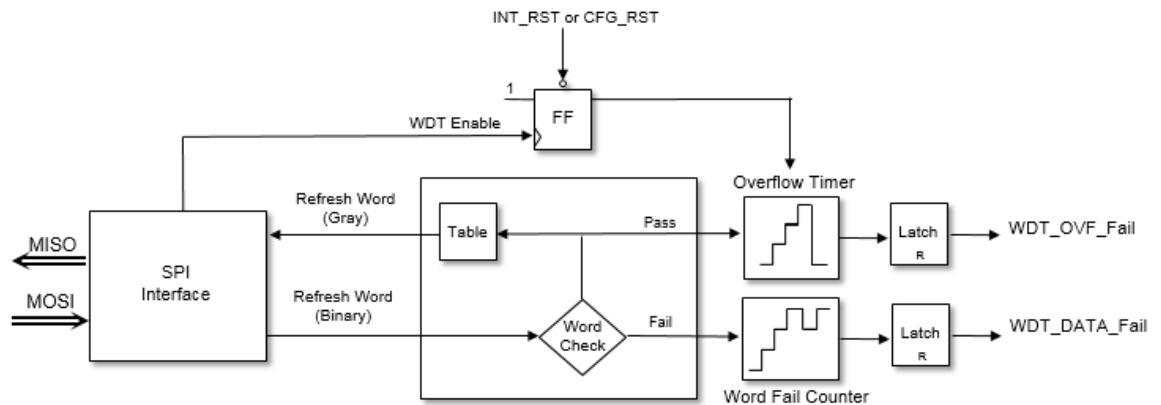
**Table 143. SPI\_CMM\_FAULT**

| Register Name | Address | Field Name                                   | Type | Bit Offset | Bit Width | Reset Value | Reset |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| SPI_CMM_FAULT | 0xFD    | UNUSED_11                                    | RO   | 15         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
| NSR           |         | UNUSED_10                                    | RO   | 14         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_9                                     | RO   | 13         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | FCNTERR<br>Wrong Frame Counter bit           | CR   | 12         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | CRCERR<br>Wrong CRC check value              | CR   | 11         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | SHORTERR<br>Previous SPI frame length<32 bit | CR   | 10         | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | LONGERR<br>Previous SPI frame length>32 bit  | CR   | 9          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_8                                     | RO   | 8          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_7                                     | RO   | 7          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_6                                     | RO   | 6          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_5                                     | RO   | 5          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_4                                     | RO   | 4          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_3                                     | RO   | 3          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_2                                     | RO   | 2          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_1                                     | RO   | 1          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |
|               |         | UNUSED_0                                     | RO   | 0          | 1         | 0x0         | A     |

## 5.21 Window Watchdog Timer (WTD)

L9908 implements a watchdog timer function to ensure a safe SPI communication with  $\mu$ C in case of corrupted or lost SPI communication.

**Figure 83. Watchdog Timer simplified block diagram**



Watchdog timer function can be enabled by the SPI signal WDT\_EN in the register GEN\_CFG1:

**Table 144. Watchdog enable bit**

| WDT_EN | Description                 |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| 0      | Watchdog disabled (Default) |
| 1      | Watchdog enabled            |

Once enabled, WDT\_EN can be reset to disable only by INT\_RST = 0 or CFG\_RST = 0.

Activation status of WDT is also stored in the SPI read only register WD\_ON\_STATUS: WD\_ON\_STATUS = 0 WDT is not active, WD\_ON\_STATUS = 1 WDT is active.

As soon as the watchdog is enabled the overflow counter is started thus defining the available refresh window Twdt\_ovf which length is defined by the SPI register WDT\_OVF\_CFG.

**Table 145. Watchdog configuration table for WDT overflow timer**

| WDT_OVF_CFG1 | WDT_OVF_CFG0 | Description        |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 0            | 0            | 11.26 ms           |
| 0            | 1            | 22.52 ms (Default) |
| 1            | 0            | 45.04 ms           |
| 1            | 1            | 90.11 ms           |

The WDT overflow counter status can be accessed through the dedicated SPI read only register WDT\_OVF\_STATUS.

The counter value in seconds can be retrieved by the following reconstruction formula:

$$T_{WDT\_OVF} - STATUS = \Delta_{WDT\_OVF\_LSB} \times D_{WDT\_OVF\_STATUS} \quad (26)$$

Where:  $D_{WDT\_OVF}$  is the digital word stored in WDT\_OVF\_STATUS and  $\Delta_{WDT\_OVF\_LSB}$  is the counter LSB as defined in Table 146.

**Table 146. WDT overflow timer LSB**

| WDT_OVF_CFG | Description         |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 00          | 0.2048 ms           |
| 01          | 0.4096 ms (Default) |
| 10          | 0.8192 ms           |

| WDT_OVF_CFG | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 11          | 1.6384 ms   |

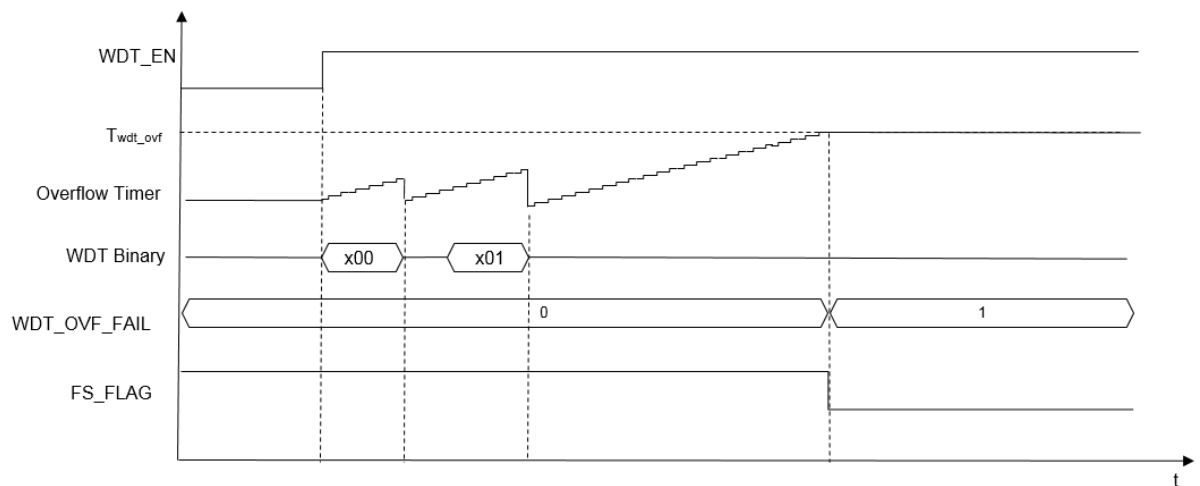
Reprogramming of WDT\_OVF\_CFG configuration is possible only while WDT\_EN = 0

**Table 147. WDT overflow counter accuracy**

| Symbol      | Parameter                     | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| WDT_ovf_acc | WDT overflow counter accuracy | -10 | -   | 10  | %    |

Within this window the watchdog expects a refresh pulse to reset the overflow counter and restart a new window: if refresh is missed before the overflow counter is elapsed the error flag WDT\_OVF\_Fail is set and L9908 is sent to safe state. The flag remains set until the WDT is reset by the SPI command or re-enabled after a power-on sequence.

**Figure 84. WDT Operation – Overflow timer failure**



The refresh of the overflow counter has to be performed by the uC through a dedicated SPI frame including the 4-bit watchdog refresh command. The watchdog circuitry compares the received watchdog refresh command with an internal look-up table and answers with a corresponding 4-bit Gray code in the next SPI MISO frame.

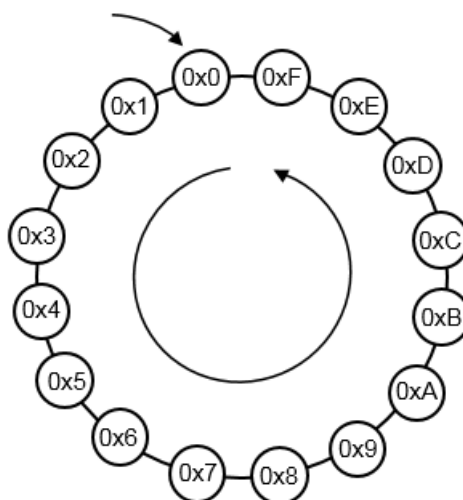
**Table 148. Watchdog Binary to Gray answer conversion**

| Binary (μC) → Gray (L9908) | Binary → (μC) → Gray (L9908) | Binary (μC) → Gray (L9908) | Binary (μC) → Gray (L9908) |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0x0 (0000) → 0x0 (0000)    | 0x4 (0100) → 0x6 (0110)      | 0x8 (1000) → 0xC (1100)    | 0xC (1100) → 0xA (1010)    |
| 0x1 (0001) → 0x1 (0001)    | 0x5 (0101) → 0x7 (0111)      | 0x9 (1001) → 0xD (1101)    | 0xD (1101) → 0xB (1011)    |
| 0x2 (0010) → 0x3 (0011)    | 0x6 (0110) → 0x5 (0101)      | 0xA (1010) → 0xF (1111)    | 0xE (1110) → 0x9 (1001)    |
| 0x3 (0011) → 0x2 (0010)    | 0x7 (0111) → 0x4 (0100)      | 0xB (1011) → 0xE (1110)    | 0xF (1111) → 0x8 (1000)    |

The expected watchdog command order starts with number 0x0 (0000) and is incremented by 1 at each refresh window if the command is correctly interpreted and no failure is detected.

Once command number 0xF (1111) is reached the sequence restarts with number 0x0 (0000).

**Figure 85. Watchdog command order sequence**



In case of a wrong WDT data command (command different from the expected sequence order), the watchdog word fail counter is incremented by 1. With the next valid watchdog data command the fail counter is decreased by 1. If the failure counter reaches the failure limit defined in the SPI register WDT\_FAIL\_COUNT\_CFG the watchdog fail flag WDT\_DATA\_fail is set and L9908 is sent to safe state.

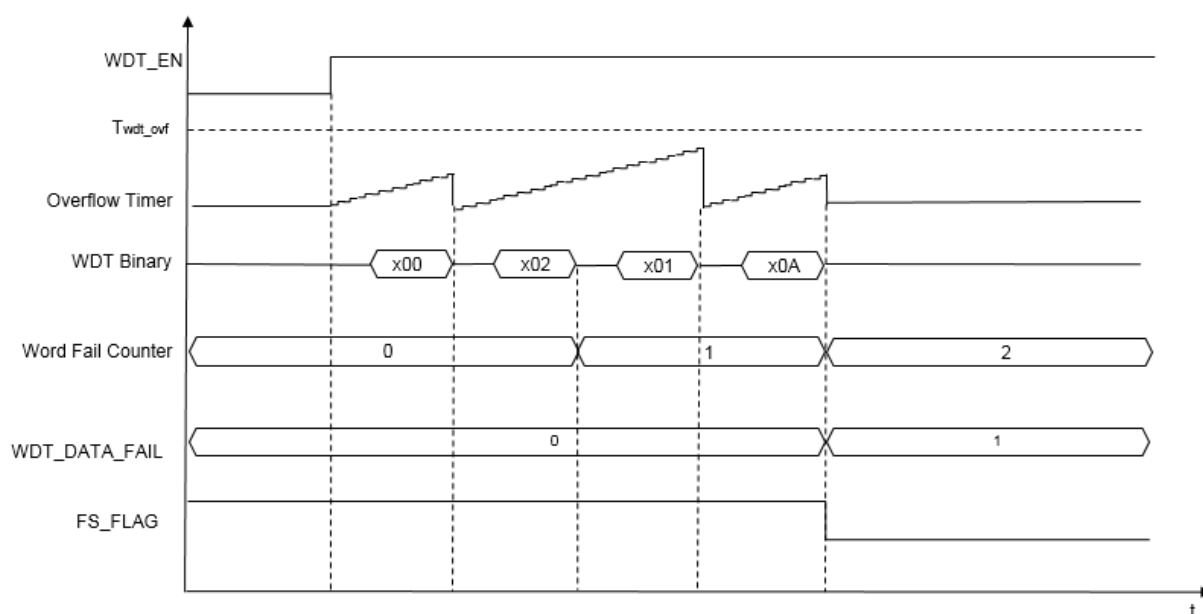
The fail counter limit can be programmed by the following SPI bit set:

**Table 149. Watchdog configuration table for WDT data fail counter**

| WDT_FAIL_COUNT_CFG1 | WDT_FAIL_COUNT_CFG0 | Description |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 0                   | 0                   | 1           |
| 0                   | 1                   | 1           |
| 1                   | 0                   | 2           |
| 1                   | 1                   | 3 (Default) |

The information about the number of encountered WDT data failures is stored in the dedicated SPI register WDT\_FAIL\_COUNT\_STATUS.

Figure 86. WDT Operation – Word sequence failure



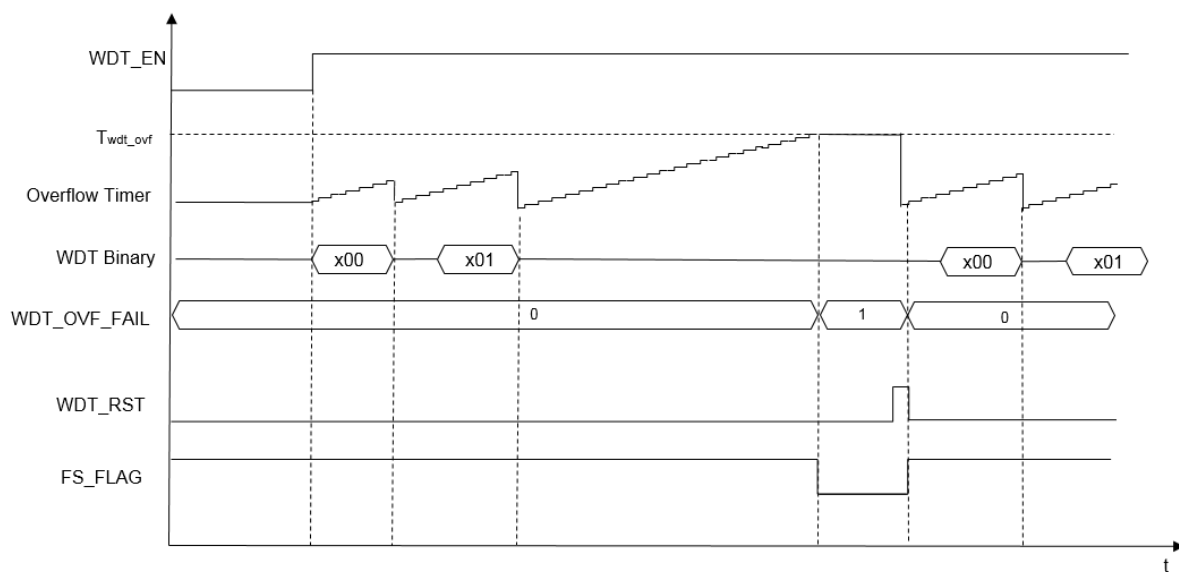
In case of failure ( $WDT\_OVF\_fail = 1$  or  $WDT\_DATA\_fail = 1$ ) the WDT can be reset by setting to 10 the SPI register command  $WDT\_RESET$ .

Table 150. Watchdog RESET bits

| WDT_RST1 | WDT_RST0 | Description        |
|----------|----------|--------------------|
| 0        | 0        | NO Reset           |
| 0        | 1        | NO Reset (Default) |
| 1        | 0        | Reset              |
| 1        | 1        | NO Reset           |

**Note:** This command is processed by the logic only if a failure is detected ( $WDT\_OVF\_fail = 1$  or  $WDT\_DATA\_fail = 1$ ). The  $WDT\_RESET$  doesn't reset the  $WDT\_EN$  bit but only the error flag:  $\mu C$  needs to refresh the WDT properly afterwards.

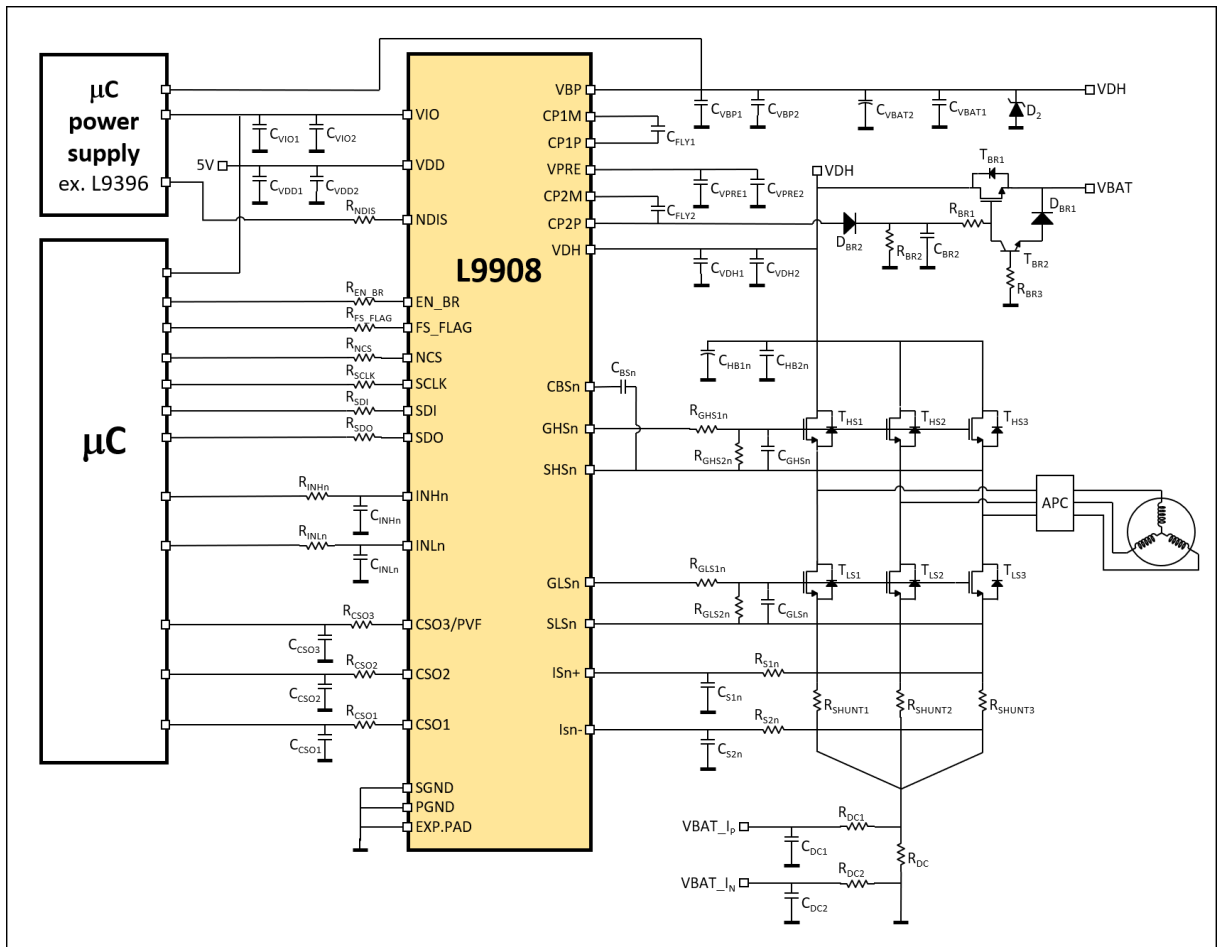
**Figure 87. WDT Operation – WDT Reset after overflow timer failure**



## 6 Application circuit

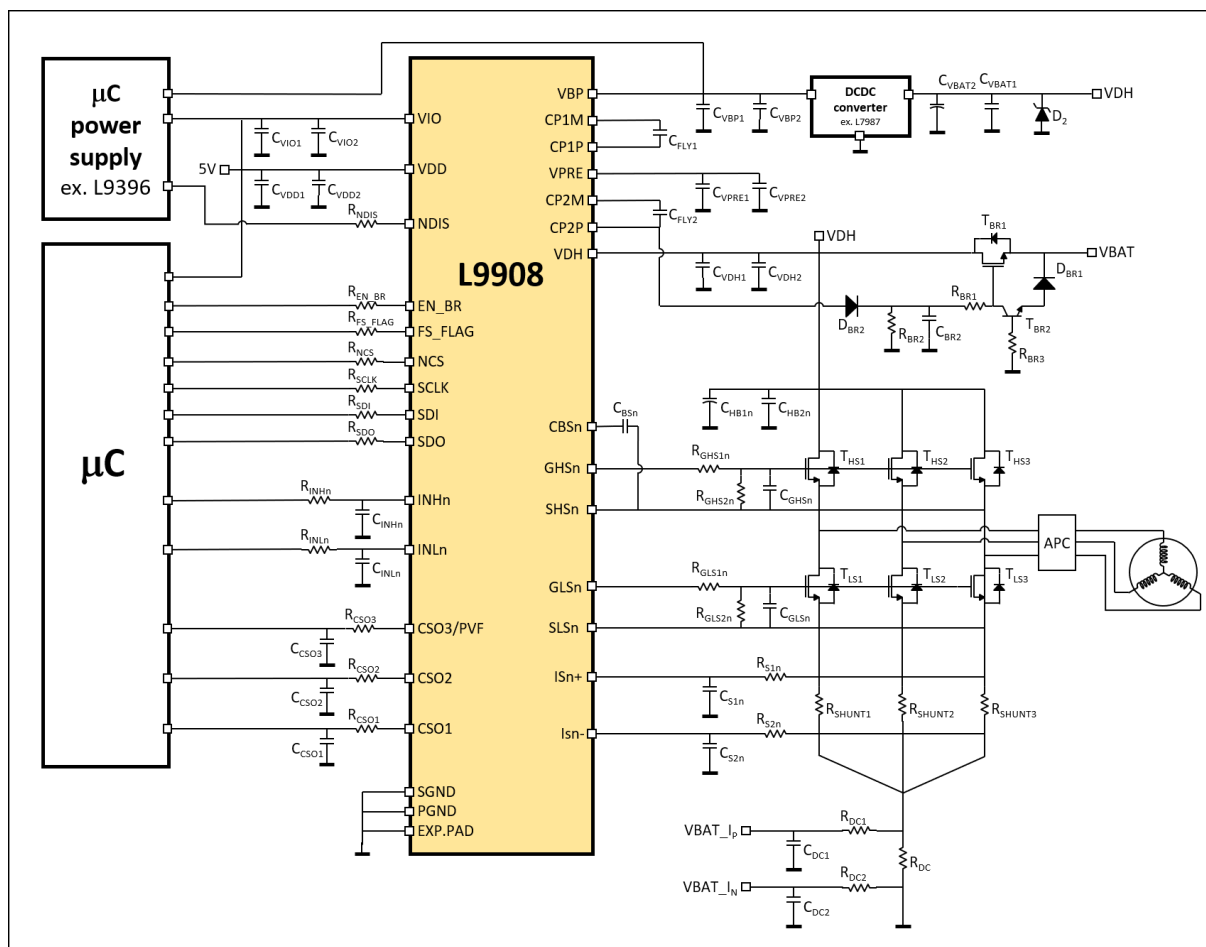
### 6.1 12 V/24 V systems

Figure 88. Application circuit, 12 V/24 V systems



## 6.2 48 V systems

**Figure 89. Application circuit, 48 V systems**



### 6.3 Bill of materials

The following table summarizes the suggested BOM for both systems shown on [Figure 88](#) and [Figure 89](#).

### Table 151. Application circuit - BOM

| Component         | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Requirement          | Comment                                                            |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C <sub>BR2</sub>  | -   | 390 | -   | nF   | -                    | -                                                                  |
| C <sub>BSn</sub>  | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | 100 V                | -                                                                  |
| C <sub>CSO1</sub> | -   | 220 | -   | pF   | -                    | With R <sub>CSO1,2,3</sub> , is mandatory for CSO signal stability |
| C <sub>CSO2</sub> | -   | 220 | -   | pF   | -                    |                                                                    |
| C <sub>CSO3</sub> | -   | 220 | -   | pF   | -                    |                                                                    |
| C <sub>DC1</sub>  | -   | 22  | -   | nF   | -                    | -                                                                  |
| C <sub>DC2</sub>  | -   | 22  | -   | nF   | -                    | -                                                                  |
| C <sub>FLY1</sub> | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | voltage rating = VDH | -                                                                  |
| C <sub>FLY2</sub> | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | voltage rating = VDH | -                                                                  |

| Component                 | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Requirement                | Comment                                                                        |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C <sub>GHSn</sub>         | -   | -   | -   |      | optional                   | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>GLSn</sub>         | -   | -   | -   |      | optional                   | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>HB1n</sub>         | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | 100 V                      | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>HB2n</sub>         | -   | 220 | -   | mF   | 100 V                      | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>INHn</sub>         | -   | 10  | -   | pF   | -                          | optional                                                                       |
| C <sub>INLn</sub>         | -   | 10  | -   | pF   | -                          | optional                                                                       |
| C <sub>S1n</sub>          | -   | 22  | -   | nF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>S2n</sub>          | -   | 22  | -   | nF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VBAT1</sub>        | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VBAT2</sub>        | -   | 10  | -   | mF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VBP1</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VBP2</sub>         | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | to be mounted close to pin | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VDD1</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VDD2</sub>         | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | to be mounted close to pin | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VDH1</sub>         | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | to be mounted close to pin | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VDH2</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VIO1</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | mF   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VIO2</sub>         | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | to be mounted close to pin | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VPRE1</sub>        | -   | 4.7 | 6.8 | mF   | max tolerance: +/-20%      | -                                                                              |
| C <sub>VPRE1_2</sub>      | -   | 4.7 | 6.8 | mF   | max tolerance: +/-20%      | To be mounted in series with C <sub>VPRE1</sub> , in case of 24 V/48 V systems |
| C <sub>VPRE2</sub>        | -   | 100 | -   | nF   | to be mounted close to pin | -                                                                              |
| D <sub>2</sub>            | -   | -   | -   | -    | SMA6T56AY                  | -                                                                              |
| D <sub>BR1</sub>          | -   | -   | -   | -    | 3 A, 60 V                  | -                                                                              |
| D <sub>BR2</sub>          | -   | -   | -   | -    | 2 A, 100 V                 | -                                                                              |
| DCDC <sub>converter</sub> | -   | -   | -   | -    | L7987                      | only for 48 V systems                                                          |
| R <sub>BR1</sub>          | -   | 1   | -   | kΩ   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| R <sub>BR2</sub>          | -   | 39  | -   | kΩ   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| R <sub>BR3</sub>          | -   | 22  | -   | kΩ   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| R <sub>CSO1</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | kΩ   | -                          | With C <sub>CSO1,2,3</sub> , is mandatory for CSO signal stability             |
| R <sub>CSO2</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | kΩ   | -                          |                                                                                |
| R <sub>CSO3</sub>         | -   | 1   | -   | kΩ   | -                          |                                                                                |
| R <sub>DC</sub>           | -   | 4   | -   | mΩ   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| R <sub>DC1</sub>          | -   | 22  | -   | mΩ   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| R <sub>DC2</sub>          | -   | 22  | -   | mΩ   | -                          | -                                                                              |
| R <sub>EN_BR</sub>        | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -                          | optional                                                                       |
| R <sub>FS_FLAG</sub>      | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -                          | optional                                                                       |
| R <sub>GHS1n</sub>        | -   | 47  | -   | Ω    | -                          | -                                                                              |

| Component           | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Requirement   | Comment  |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|---------------|----------|
| R <sub>GHS2n</sub>  | -   | 100 | -   | kΩ   | -             | -        |
| R <sub>GLS1n</sub>  | -   | 47  | -   | Ω    | -             | -        |
| R <sub>GLS2n</sub>  | -   | 100 | -   | kΩ   | -             | -        |
| R <sub>INHn</sub>   | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>INLn</sub>   | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>NCS</sub>    | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>NDIS</sub>   | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>S1n</sub>    | -   | 10  | -   | Ω    | -             | -        |
| R <sub>S2n</sub>    | -   | 10  | -   | Ω    | -             | -        |
| R <sub>SCLK</sub>   | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>SDI</sub>    | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>SDO</sub>    | -   | 100 | -   | Ω    | -             | optional |
| R <sub>SHUNTn</sub> | -   | 4   | -   | mΩ   | -             | -        |
| T <sub>BR1</sub>    | -   | -   | -   | -    | STH275N8F7    | -        |
| T <sub>BR2</sub>    | -   | -   | -   | -    | BCV72         | -        |
| T <sub>HSn</sub>    | -   | -   | -   | -    | STD105N10F7AG | -        |
| T <sub>LSn</sub>    | -   | -   | -   | -    | STD105N10F7AG | -        |

## 6.4 Layout guidelines

The following layout guidelines apply to any of the above shown application circuits.

- Three separated bulk capacitors CHB1 should be used - one per half bridge.
- Three separated ceramic capacitors CHB2 should be used - one per half bridge.
- Each of the 3 bulk capacitors CHB1 and each of the 3 ceramic capacitors CHB2 should be assigned to one of the half bridges and should be placed very close to it.
- The components within one half bridge should be placed close to each other to reduce stray inductance to a minimum: high-side MOSFET, low-side MOSFET, bulk capacitor CHB1, ceramic capacitor CHB2 and the shunt resistor RSHUNT form a loop that should be as small and tight as possible. The traces should be short and wide.
- The three half bridges can be separated; however, when there is one common GND referenced shunt resistor (RDC) for the three half bridges the sources of all low-side MOSFETs should be close to each other and close to the common shunt resistor.
- Additional R-C snubber circuits can be placed to attenuate/suppress oscillations during switching of the MOSFETs, there may be one or two snubber circuits per half bridge and components must be low inductive in terms of routing and packaging (ceramic capacitors).
- The exposed pad on the backside of the package shall be connected to GND.

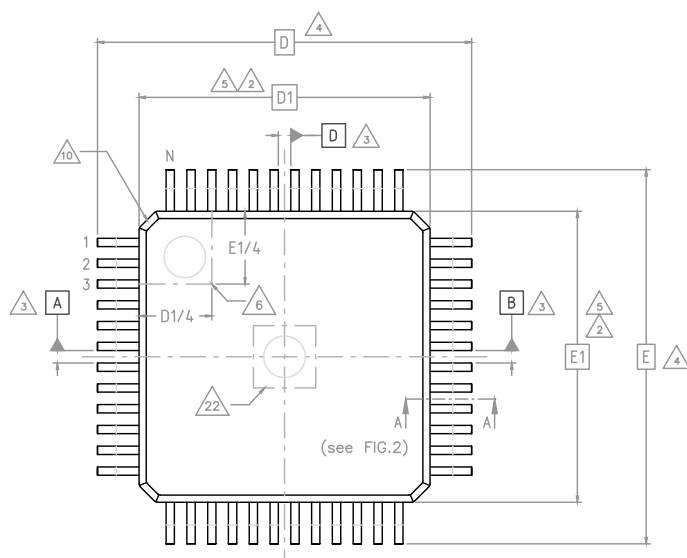
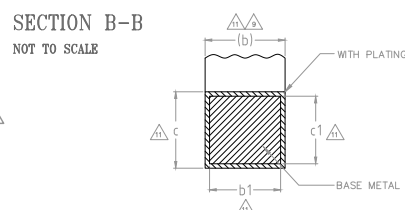
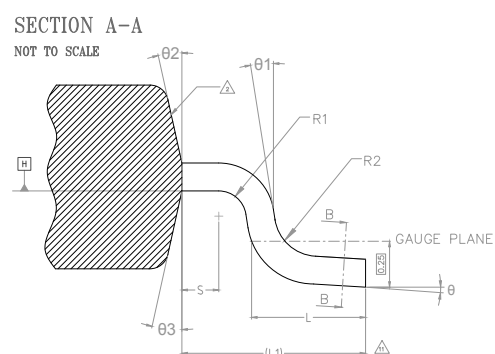
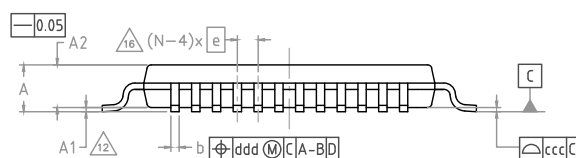
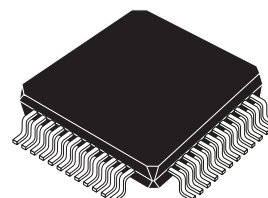
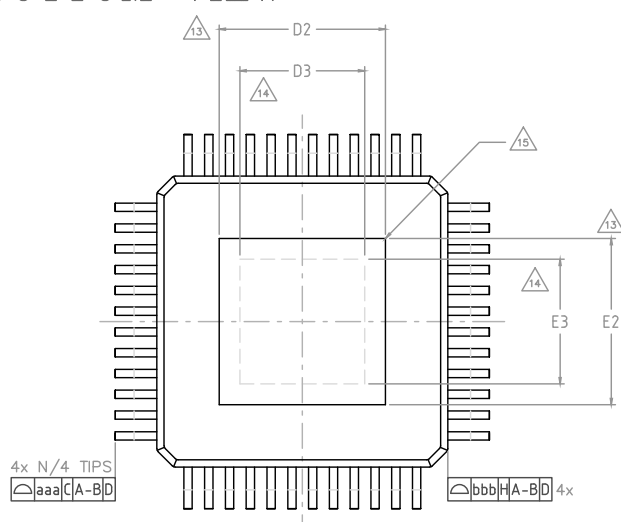
## 7 Package information

In order to meet environmental requirements, ST offers these devices in different grades of **ECOPACK** packages, depending on their level of environmental compliance. ECOPACK specifications, grade definitions and product status are available at: [www.st.com](http://www.st.com). ECOPACK is an ST trademark.

### 7.1 TQFP48 (7x7x1 mm exp. pad down) package information

**Figure 90. TQFP48 (7x7x1 mm exp. pad down) package outline**

BOTTOM VIEW



TOP VIEW



**Table 152. LQFP64 (10x10x1.4 mm exp. pad up) package mechanical data**

| Symbol                         | Dimensions in mm |      |      |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------|------|
|                                | Min.             | Typ. | Max. |
| A                              | -                | -    | 1.2  |
| A1                             | 0.04             | -    | 0.15 |
| A2                             | 0.95             | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| b                              | 0.17             | 0.22 | 0.27 |
| c                              | 0.09             | -    | 0.20 |
| D                              | 9.00             |      |      |
| D1                             | 7.00             |      |      |
| D2                             | -                | -    | 4.15 |
| D3                             | 3.89             | -    | -    |
| e                              | -                | 0.50 | -    |
| E                              | 9.00             |      |      |
| E1                             | 7.00             |      |      |
| E2                             | -                | -    | 4.15 |
| E3                             | 3.89             | -    | -    |
| L                              | 0.45             | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| L1                             | 1.00             |      |      |
| N                              | 48               |      |      |
| R1                             | 0.08             | -    | -    |
| R2                             | 0.08             | -    | 0.2  |
| S                              | 0.2              | -    | -    |
| Tolerance of form and position |                  |      |      |
| aaa                            | -                | 0.2  | -    |
| bbb                            | -                | 0.2  | -    |
| ccc                            | -                | 0.08 | -    |
| ddd                            | -                | 0.08 | -    |

## Revision history

**Table 153. Document revision history**

| Date        | Version | Changes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16-Nov-2020 | 1       | Initial release.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 03-Mar-2021 | 2       | <p>Updated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 5.9 Internal clock;</li> <li>• Section 5.13.1 A/D conversion;</li> <li>• Section 5.13.2.3 Digital format current information</li> <li>• Section 5.13.3.1 Analog format current information;</li> <li>• Section 5.13.4 Current monitor A/D - D/A chain;</li> <li>• Table 12. VDD monitor electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 36. Clock spread spectrum electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 42. Motor battery monitor electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 44. Pre-regulation stage electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 48. VBP monitor electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 51. Charge pump 2 electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 53. Bootstrap limiter 1 electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 54. VCP Monitor electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 70. Current Monitor Input characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 79. Current monitor's analog output characteristics</li> <li>• Table 87. OFD electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 91. OND electrical characteristics;</li> <li>• Table 93. PVF electrical characteristics.</li> </ul> <p>Removed "Restricted" watermark.</p> |

## Contents

|          |                                          |           |
|----------|------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Block diagram and pin description</b> | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Absolute maximum ratings</b>          | <b>7</b>  |
| 2.1      | Maximum Operating Range (MOR)            | 7         |
| 2.1.1    | Functional Operating Range               | 7         |
| 2.1.2    | Parametrical Operating Range             | 9         |
| 2.2      | Absolute Maximum Ratings (AMR)           | 10        |
| 2.3      | ESD resistivity                          | 14        |
| 2.4      | Temperature ranges and thermal data      | 14        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Current consumption</b>               | <b>16</b> |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Functional safety</b>                 | <b>18</b> |
| 4.1      | Safe states                              | 18        |
| 4.1.1    | SAFE-OFF                                 | 18        |
| 4.1.2    | SAFE-DIS                                 | 18        |
| 4.1.3    | SAFE-HIZ                                 | 18        |
| 4.2      | Safe state activation                    | 19        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Functional description</b>            | <b>21</b> |
| 5.1      | Internal supply                          | 21        |
| 5.1.1    | VDD power supply                         | 21        |
| 5.1.2    | Internal supply monitor                  | 21        |
| 5.1.3    | VDD monitor                              | 22        |
| 5.2      | Internal resets (INT_RST, CFG_RST)       | 24        |
| 5.3      | Device operation state machine           | 26        |
| 5.4      | Configuration mode                       | 28        |
| 5.4.1    | Configuration mode activation            | 29        |
| 5.5      | Self-test mode                           | 30        |
| 5.5.1    | Self-test activation                     | 30        |
| 5.6      | Fault Handling Management (FHM)          | 31        |
| 5.6.1    | FHC registers                            | 33        |
| 5.6.2    | Fault reaction scenarios                 | 35        |
| 5.6.3    | Half bridges disable logic               | 41        |

|        |                                           |     |
|--------|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.6.4  | Gate driver supply enable logic . . . . . | 41  |
| 5.7    | Power-Up/Power-Down sequences . . . . .   | 42  |
| 5.8    | Digital I/O . . . . .                     | 43  |
| 5.8.1  | VIO power supply . . . . .                | 43  |
| 5.8.2  | Digital Input (DI) . . . . .              | 43  |
| 5.8.3  | Digital Output (DO) . . . . .             | 44  |
| 5.9    | Internal clock . . . . .                  | 45  |
| 5.9.1  | Spread Spectrum Modulation (SSM). . . . . | 45  |
| 5.9.2  | Internal Clock Monitor (ICM) . . . . .    | 45  |
| 5.10   | Motor Battery Monitor (MBM) . . . . .     | 46  |
| 5.11   | Gate driver supply . . . . .              | 48  |
| 5.11.1 | Pre-regulation stage . . . . .            | 49  |
| 5.11.2 | VBP monitor . . . . .                     | 50  |
| 5.11.3 | VPRE monitor . . . . .                    | 52  |
| 5.11.4 | Supply distribution stage . . . . .       | 54  |
| 5.11.5 | VCP monitor . . . . .                     | 56  |
| 5.12   | Half bridges gate drivers . . . . .       | 58  |
| 5.12.1 | Ext. FET VGS monitor. . . . .             | 64  |
| 5.12.2 | Dead Time Protection (DTP) . . . . .      | 65  |
| 5.12.3 | Shoot-Through Protection (STP). . . . .   | 66  |
| 5.13   | Current monitors . . . . .                | 68  |
| 5.13.1 | A/D conversion . . . . .                  | 70  |
| 5.13.2 | Digital signal processing . . . . .       | 76  |
| 5.13.3 | D/A conversion . . . . .                  | 84  |
| 5.13.4 | Current monitor A/D - D/A chain . . . . . | 86  |
| 5.14   | Off State Diagnosis (OFD) . . . . .       | 88  |
| 5.15   | On State Diagnosis (OND). . . . .         | 92  |
| 5.16   | Phase Voltage Feedback (PVF) . . . . .    | 96  |
| 5.16.1 | CSO3 - PVF multiplexing . . . . .         | 98  |
| 5.17   | Actuation Timers (ACT) . . . . .          | 98  |
| 5.18   | Ground Loss monitor (GLM) . . . . .       | 100 |
| 5.19   | Temperature Monitor (OTM) . . . . .       | 100 |

|             |                                                     |            |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>5.20</b> | <b>Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)</b>            | <b>103</b> |
| 5.20.1      | Protocol description                                | 103        |
| 5.20.2      | Frame description                                   | 105        |
| 5.20.3      | Frame monitoring                                    | 108        |
| 5.20.4      | Error handling                                      | 108        |
| 5.20.5      | Register description                                | 108        |
| <b>5.21</b> | <b>Window Watchdog Timer (WTD)</b>                  | <b>128</b> |
| <b>6</b>    | <b>Application circuit</b>                          | <b>134</b> |
| 6.1         | 12 V/24 V systems                                   | 134        |
| 6.2         | 48 V systems                                        | 135        |
| 6.3         | Bill of materials                                   | 135        |
| 6.4         | Layout guidelines                                   | 137        |
| <b>7</b>    | <b>Package information</b>                          | <b>138</b> |
| 7.1         | TQFP48 (7x7x1 mm exp. pad down) package information | 138        |
|             | <b>Revision history</b>                             | <b>140</b> |

## List of tables

|                  |                                                                        |    |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <b>Table 1.</b>  | Pin list description . . . . .                                         | 4  |
| <b>Table 2.</b>  | Safety related digital input pins functional partitioning . . . . .    | 6  |
| <b>Table 3.</b>  | NDIS and EN_BR electrical characteristics . . . . .                    | 6  |
| <b>Table 4.</b>  | Functional operating conditions . . . . .                              | 7  |
| <b>Table 5.</b>  | Parametrical operating conditions . . . . .                            | 10 |
| <b>Table 6.</b>  | Absolute maximum ratings . . . . .                                     | 10 |
| <b>Table 7.</b>  | ESD resistivity (pin level) . . . . .                                  | 14 |
| <b>Table 8.</b>  | Temperature ranges and thermal data . . . . .                          | 14 |
| <b>Table 9.</b>  | Quiescent current consumption in reset mode . . . . .                  | 16 |
| <b>Table 10.</b> | Mean current consumptions in normal mode . . . . .                     | 16 |
| <b>Table 11.</b> | Internal power supply electrical characteristics . . . . .             | 21 |
| <b>Table 12.</b> | VDD monitor electrical characteristics . . . . .                       | 22 |
| <b>Table 13.</b> | SW reset activation register . . . . .                                 | 24 |
| <b>Table 14.</b> | Internal resets sources and filtering . . . . .                        | 24 |
| <b>Table 15.</b> | Power up/down timings . . . . .                                        | 27 |
| <b>Table 16.</b> | Operation mode status bits . . . . .                                   | 28 |
| <b>Table 17.</b> | Device operation modes summary . . . . .                               | 28 |
| <b>Table 18.</b> | CONFIG mode activation register . . . . .                              | 29 |
| <b>Table 19.</b> | CFG timeout . . . . .                                                  | 29 |
| <b>Table 20.</b> | Self-test selection bits . . . . .                                     | 30 |
| <b>Table 21.</b> | Self-test mode activation register . . . . .                           | 30 |
| <b>Table 22.</b> | Self-test procedure status bits . . . . .                              | 31 |
| <b>Table 23.</b> | Self-test timings and timeout . . . . .                                | 31 |
| <b>Table 24.</b> | Fault summary . . . . .                                                | 32 |
| <b>Table 25.</b> | Fault Reaction Configuration bits . . . . .                            | 33 |
| <b>Table 26.</b> | Internal Managed Faults reaction details . . . . .                     | 34 |
| <b>Table 27.</b> | Fault output redirection configuration bit . . . . .                   | 34 |
| <b>Table 28.</b> | IC ERR status bits . . . . .                                           | 34 |
| <b>Table 29.</b> | Fault output redirection configuration bit . . . . .                   | 35 |
| <b>Table 30.</b> | EN_BR minimum t <sub>off</sub> time . . . . .                          | 36 |
| <b>Table 31.</b> | Digital input pins functional partitioning . . . . .                   | 43 |
| <b>Table 32.</b> | Digital input electrical characteristics (Control Loop Pins) . . . . . | 44 |
| <b>Table 33.</b> | Digital output pins functional partitioning . . . . .                  | 44 |
| <b>Table 34.</b> | Digital output electrical characteristics . . . . .                    | 44 |
| <b>Table 35.</b> | Internal clock electrical characteristics . . . . .                    | 45 |
| <b>Table 36.</b> | Clock spread spectrum electrical characteristics . . . . .             | 45 |
| <b>Table 37.</b> | Clock spread spectrum enable bit . . . . .                             | 45 |
| <b>Table 38.</b> | Internal clock monitor electrical characteristics . . . . .            | 45 |
| <b>Table 39.</b> | Motor battery monitor UV threshold configuration bits . . . . .        | 46 |
| <b>Table 40.</b> | Motor battery monitor OV threshold configuration bits . . . . .        | 46 |
| <b>Table 41.</b> | Motor battery monitor filtering configuration bits . . . . .           | 46 |
| <b>Table 42.</b> | Motor battery monitor electrical characteristics . . . . .             | 47 |
| <b>Table 43.</b> | Charge pump 1 enable bit . . . . .                                     | 49 |
| <b>Table 44.</b> | Pre-regulation stage electrical characteristics . . . . .              | 49 |
| <b>Table 45.</b> | VBP monitor UV threshold configuration bits . . . . .                  | 50 |
| <b>Table 46.</b> | VBP monitor OV threshold configuration bits . . . . .                  | 50 |
| <b>Table 47.</b> | VBP monitor filtering configuration bits . . . . .                     | 50 |
| <b>Table 48.</b> | VBP monitor electrical characteristics . . . . .                       | 51 |
| <b>Table 49.</b> | VPRE Monitor electrical characteristics . . . . .                      | 53 |
| <b>Table 50.</b> | Charge pump 2 enable bit . . . . .                                     | 54 |
| <b>Table 51.</b> | Charge pump 2 electrical characteristics . . . . .                     | 54 |
| <b>Table 52.</b> | Bootstrap limiter 1 disable bit . . . . .                              | 55 |

|                   |                                                                                 |     |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Table 53.</b>  | Bootstrap limiter 1 electrical characteristics . . . . .                        | 55  |
| <b>Table 54.</b>  | VCP Monitor electrical characteristics . . . . .                                | 56  |
| <b>Table 55.</b>  | n-th Half Bridge pre-drivers disable mode bit . . . . .                         | 58  |
| <b>Table 56.</b>  | Pre-drivers HIZ mode enable bit. . . . .                                        | 58  |
| <b>Table 57.</b>  | Pre-drivers behavior truth table . . . . .                                      | 59  |
| <b>Table 58.</b>  | Pre-driver timings. . . . .                                                     | 59  |
| <b>Table 59.</b>  | Pre-drivers electrical characteristics . . . . .                                | 61  |
| <b>Table 60.</b>  | VGS monitor electrical characteristics. . . . .                                 | 64  |
| <b>Table 61.</b>  | Dead Time Protection configuration bits . . . . .                               | 66  |
| <b>Table 62.</b>  | Dead Time Protection accuracy . . . . .                                         | 66  |
| <b>Table 63.</b>  | Shoot-Through Protection on PWM inputs enable bit . . . . .                     | 67  |
| <b>Table 64.</b>  | Shoot-Through Protection on Ext. FET VGS enable bit . . . . .                   | 68  |
| <b>Table 65.</b>  | Shoot-Through Protection on PWM inputs filtering configuration bits. . . . .    | 68  |
| <b>Table 66.</b>  | Shoot-Through Protection on Ext. FET VGS filtering configuration bits . . . . . | 68  |
| <b>Table 67.</b>  | Shoot-Through Protection accuracy . . . . .                                     | 68  |
| <b>Table 68.</b>  | n-th Current Monitor Channel enable bit . . . . .                               | 69  |
| <b>Table 69.</b>  | Current Monitor input range configuration bit . . . . .                         | 70  |
| <b>Table 70.</b>  | Current Monitor Input characteristics . . . . .                                 | 71  |
| <b>Table 71.</b>  | Command edge triggering configuration bits . . . . .                            | 74  |
| <b>Table 72.</b>  | Synchronization counter configuration bits. . . . .                             | 76  |
| <b>Table 73.</b>  | Current monitors LP filtering configuration bits . . . . .                      | 77  |
| <b>Table 74.</b>  | Current monitors sampling configuration bits . . . . .                          | 80  |
| <b>Table 75.</b>  | Digital format current information LSB. . . . .                                 | 83  |
| <b>Table 76.</b>  | Current monitors A/D auto-triggering latency . . . . .                          | 84  |
| <b>Table 77.</b>  | Current monitors output offset configuration bits. . . . .                      | 84  |
| <b>Table 78.</b>  | Current monitors output gain configuration . . . . .                            | 85  |
| <b>Table 79.</b>  | Current monitor's analog output characteristics . . . . .                       | 85  |
| <b>Table 80.</b>  | Current monitors A/D - D/A auto-triggering latency . . . . .                    | 86  |
| <b>Table 81.</b>  | CSM gain . . . . .                                                              | 87  |
| <b>Table 82.</b>  | Current monitor A/D - D/A total error. . . . .                                  | 87  |
| <b>Table 83.</b>  | Current monitor chain noise performance . . . . .                               | 87  |
| <b>Table 84.</b>  | OFD enable bits. . . . .                                                        | 89  |
| <b>Table 85.</b>  | OFD fault detection table . . . . .                                             | 89  |
| <b>Table 86.</b>  | OFD blanking time configuration bits . . . . .                                  | 91  |
| <b>Table 87.</b>  | OFD electrical characteristics . . . . .                                        | 92  |
| <b>Table 88.</b>  | OND enable bits . . . . .                                                       | 92  |
| <b>Table 89.</b>  | OND blanking time configuration bits . . . . .                                  | 93  |
| <b>Table 90.</b>  | OND filtering time configuration bits . . . . .                                 | 94  |
| <b>Table 91.</b>  | OND electrical characteristics . . . . .                                        | 95  |
| <b>Table 92.</b>  | PVF threshold selection bits . . . . .                                          | 96  |
| <b>Table 93.</b>  | PVF electrical characteristics. . . . .                                         | 97  |
| <b>Table 94.</b>  | PVF output redirection selection bit . . . . .                                  | 98  |
| <b>Table 95.</b>  | CSO3-PVF <sub>n</sub> output multiplexing selection bits . . . . .              | 98  |
| <b>Table 96.</b>  | Actuation Timers configuration bits . . . . .                                   | 98  |
| <b>Table 97.</b>  | Actuation Timers enable bits . . . . .                                          | 99  |
| <b>Table 98.</b>  | Actuation Timers electrical characteristics . . . . .                           | 99  |
| <b>Table 99.</b>  | GLM electrical characteristics . . . . .                                        | 100 |
| <b>Table 100.</b> | Thermal warning configuration bits . . . . .                                    | 101 |
| <b>Table 101.</b> | OTM electrical characteristics . . . . .                                        | 102 |
| <b>Table 102.</b> | SPI timing characteristics . . . . .                                            | 104 |
| <b>Table 103.</b> | MOSI - SPI frame description . . . . .                                          | 105 |
| <b>Table 104.</b> | MISO - SPI frame description . . . . .                                          | 105 |
| <b>Table 105.</b> | CHIPID. . . . .                                                                 | 108 |
| <b>Table 106.</b> | GEN_CFG1 . . . . .                                                              | 109 |

|                   |                                                           |     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Table 107.</b> | GEN_CFG2                                                  | 110 |
| <b>Table 108.</b> | GE_CFG3                                                   | 110 |
| <b>Table 109.</b> | GEN_CFG4                                                  | 111 |
| <b>Table 110.</b> | GEN_STATUS1                                               | 113 |
| <b>Table 111.</b> | GEN_STATUS2                                               | 113 |
| <b>Table 112.</b> | GEN_STATUS3                                               | 113 |
| <b>Table 113.</b> | GEN_TEMP_STATUS                                           | 114 |
| <b>Table 114.</b> | SW_RESET                                                  | 114 |
| <b>Table 115.</b> | WDT_CFG_CMD                                               | 115 |
| <b>Table 116.</b> | WDT_STATUS                                                | 115 |
| <b>Table 117.</b> | BIST_KEY                                                  | 115 |
| <b>Table 118.</b> | CFG_EN_UNLOCK                                             | 116 |
| <b>Table 119.</b> | SAFETY_RELEVANT1                                          | 116 |
| <b>Table 120.</b> | SAFETY_RELEVANT2                                          | 117 |
| <b>Table 121.</b> | SAFETY_RELEVANT3                                          | 118 |
| <b>Table 122.</b> | CH1_STATUS1                                               | 118 |
| <b>Table 123.</b> | CH1_STATUS2                                               | 119 |
| <b>Table 124.</b> | CH1_CFG1                                                  | 119 |
| <b>Table 125.</b> | CH1_CFG2                                                  | 120 |
| <b>Table 126.</b> | CH1_CFG3                                                  | 120 |
| <b>Table 127.</b> | CH1_SAFETY_RELEVANT                                       | 121 |
| <b>Table 128.</b> | CH1_ACT                                                   | 121 |
| <b>Table 129.</b> | CH2_STATUS1                                               | 121 |
| <b>Table 130.</b> | CH2_STATUS2                                               | 122 |
| <b>Table 131.</b> | CH2_CFG1                                                  | 122 |
| <b>Table 132.</b> | CH2_CFG2                                                  | 123 |
| <b>Table 133.</b> | CH2_CFG3                                                  | 123 |
| <b>Table 134.</b> | CH2_SAFETY_RELEVANT                                       | 124 |
| <b>Table 135.</b> | CH2_ACT                                                   | 124 |
| <b>Table 136.</b> | CH3_STATUS1                                               | 124 |
| <b>Table 137.</b> | CH3_STATUS2                                               | 125 |
| <b>Table 138.</b> | CH3_CFG1                                                  | 125 |
| <b>Table 139.</b> | CH3_CFG2                                                  | 126 |
| <b>Table 140.</b> | CH3_CFG3                                                  | 127 |
| <b>Table 141.</b> | CH3_SAFETY_RELEVANT                                       | 127 |
| <b>Table 142.</b> | CH3_ACT                                                   | 127 |
| <b>Table 143.</b> | SPI_CMM_FAULT                                             | 128 |
| <b>Table 144.</b> | Watchdog enable bit                                       | 129 |
| <b>Table 145.</b> | Watchdog configuration table for WDT overflow timer       | 129 |
| <b>Table 146.</b> | WDT overflow timer LSB                                    | 129 |
| <b>Table 147.</b> | WDT overflow counter accuracy                             | 130 |
| <b>Table 148.</b> | Watchdog Binary to Gray answer conversion                 | 130 |
| <b>Table 149.</b> | Watchdog configuration table for WDT data fail counter    | 131 |
| <b>Table 150.</b> | Watchdog RESET bits                                       | 132 |
| <b>Table 151.</b> | Application circuit - BOM                                 | 135 |
| <b>Table 152.</b> | LQFP64 (10x10x1.4 mm exp. pad up) package mechanical data | 139 |
| <b>Table 153.</b> | Document revision history                                 | 140 |

## List of figures

|            |                                                                                       |    |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 1.  | Block diagram                                                                         | 3  |
| Figure 2.  | Pin connection diagram (top view).                                                    | 4  |
| Figure 3.  | Pin voltage ranges                                                                    | 7  |
| Figure 4.  | 14 V pulse scenario - applicative condition                                           | 9  |
| Figure 5.  | 2s2p PCB with thermal vias                                                            | 15 |
| Figure 6.  | Safe states activation paths                                                          | 19 |
| Figure 7.  | Damage protected activation simplified structure.                                     | 20 |
| Figure 8.  | Internal supply operative range.                                                      | 22 |
| Figure 9.  | VDD functional ranges.                                                                | 23 |
| Figure 10. | Internal reset logic simplified block diagram                                         | 25 |
| Figure 11. | Device operational state machine                                                      | 26 |
| Figure 12. | CONFIG mode state machine.                                                            | 29 |
| Figure 13. | Self-test mode state machine (NORMAL MODE)                                            | 31 |
| Figure 14. | Fault output redirection logic simplified block diagram                               | 35 |
| Figure 15. | Shutdown fault - Transient fault timing diagram                                       | 36 |
| Figure 16. | Shutdown fault - Permanent fault timing diagram.                                      | 36 |
| Figure 17. | Auto-retry faults - Transient fault timing diagram                                    | 37 |
| Figure 18. | Auto-retry faults - Permanent fault timing diagram                                    | 37 |
| Figure 19. | Reduced operation fault - Transient fault timing diagram                              | 38 |
| Figure 20. | Reduced operation fault - Permanent fault timing diagram                              | 39 |
| Figure 21. | Warning - Transient fault timing diagram                                              | 39 |
| Figure 22. | Warning - Permanent fault timing diagram                                              | 40 |
| Figure 23. | Power-Up diagram                                                                      | 42 |
| Figure 24. | Recommended Power-Up sequence                                                         | 43 |
| Figure 25. | VDH operative range.                                                                  | 48 |
| Figure 26. | Ext. FET gate supply simplified block diagram                                         | 48 |
| Figure 27. | VBP functional ranges                                                                 | 52 |
| Figure 28. | VPRE monitor boot masking.                                                            | 53 |
| Figure 29. | VPRE operative ranges                                                                 | 54 |
| Figure 30. | VCP UV boot masking                                                                   | 56 |
| Figure 31. | VCP operative range                                                                   | 57 |
| Figure 32. | Pre-drivers Disable mode behavior                                                     | 58 |
| Figure 33. | Pre-drivers HIZ mode behavior                                                         | 59 |
| Figure 34. | Pre-drivers delay characteristics                                                     | 60 |
| Figure 35. | Pre-drivers rise/fall time characteristics                                            | 61 |
| Figure 36. | Ext. FET Turn-on/off simplified behavior.                                             | 63 |
| Figure 37. | Pre-driver peak output current limitation circuit                                     | 64 |
| Figure 38. | VGS Monitor operative ranges                                                          | 65 |
| Figure 39. | Dead Time Protection functional operation                                             | 65 |
| Figure 40. | Shoot-Through Protection on PWM inputs: functional operation                          | 66 |
| Figure 41. | Shoot-Through diagnosis on PWM inputs: functional operation                           | 67 |
| Figure 42. | Shoot-through protection on Ext. FET Vgs functional operation                         | 67 |
| Figure 43. | n-th Current Monitor Channel simplified block diagram.                                | 69 |
| Figure 44. | External Shunts Configurations a) DC-Link, b) 2xSingle Leg + DC-Link, c) 3xSingle Leg | 69 |
| Figure 45. | A/D Conversion simplified block diagram                                               | 70 |
| Figure 46. | Current Monitor input dynamic timings                                                 | 72 |
| Figure 47. | Current monitor minimum input CMRR.                                                   | 73 |
| Figure 48. | Command edge triggering timing diagram                                                | 75 |
| Figure 49. | Auto-triggering timing diagram                                                        | 76 |
| Figure 50. | Digital signal processing simplified block diagram                                    | 76 |
| Figure 51. | Digital LP filtering simplified block diagram                                         | 77 |
| Figure 52. | Free running sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + auto-triggering             | 78 |

|                   |                                                                                                 |     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Figure 53.</b> | Free running sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + auto-triggering, latency to CSOn      | 78  |
| <b>Figure 54.</b> | Free running sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + command edge-triggering               | 79  |
| <b>Figure 55.</b> | Free running sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + auto-triggering                  | 79  |
| <b>Figure 56.</b> | Free running sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + command edge-triggering          | 80  |
| <b>Figure 57.</b> | T&H sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + auto-triggering                                | 81  |
| <b>Figure 58.</b> | T&H sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + auto-triggering                           | 82  |
| <b>Figure 59.</b> | T&H sampling timing diagram - non-zero current + command edge-triggering                        | 82  |
| <b>Figure 60.</b> | T&H sampling timing diagram - zero current (offset) + command edge-triggering                   | 83  |
| <b>Figure 61.</b> | D/A conversion simplified block diagram                                                         | 84  |
| <b>Figure 62.</b> | A/D-D/A chain accuracy block diagram                                                            | 86  |
| <b>Figure 63.</b> | OFF State Diagnosis simplified block diagram                                                    | 88  |
| <b>Figure 64.</b> | OFD currents in motor phases                                                                    | 90  |
| <b>Figure 65.</b> | OFD enabling and masking time start – IPU example                                               | 90  |
| <b>Figure 66.</b> | OFD Masking and deglitch filtering – LSn_OFD Example                                            | 91  |
| <b>Figure 67.</b> | OFD Masking and deglitch filtering - LSn_OFD Example with multiple glitches                     | 91  |
| <b>Figure 68.</b> | ON State Diagnosis simplified block diagram                                                     | 93  |
| <b>Figure 69.</b> | OND blanking and filtering (VDS_LSn example), multiple fault                                    | 94  |
| <b>Figure 70.</b> | OND blanking and filtering (VDS_LSn example), single fault                                      | 95  |
| <b>Figure 71.</b> | Off State Diagnosis block diagram                                                               | 96  |
| <b>Figure 72.</b> | Phase voltage feedback behavior                                                                 | 97  |
| <b>Figure 73.</b> | Actuation Timer simplified block diagram                                                        | 98  |
| <b>Figure 74.</b> | Actuation Timers timing diagram on ACT (positive & negative polarity)                           | 99  |
| <b>Figure 75.</b> | Ground pins inter-connection                                                                    | 100 |
| <b>Figure 76.</b> | Temperature monitor ADC characteristics                                                         | 101 |
| <b>Figure 77.</b> | Junction temperature ranges                                                                     | 102 |
| <b>Figure 78.</b> | SPI connection modes "a" star connection (supported) "b" daisy-chain connection (not supported) | 103 |
| <b>Figure 79.</b> | SPI timing diagram                                                                              | 103 |
| <b>Figure 80.</b> | SPI Write-Read operation                                                                        | 106 |
| <b>Figure 81.</b> | SPI Read-Read operation                                                                         | 106 |
| <b>Figure 82.</b> | SPI Clear on Read operation                                                                     | 107 |
| <b>Figure 83.</b> | Watchdog Timer simplified block diagram                                                         | 129 |
| <b>Figure 84.</b> | WDT Operation – Overflow timer failure                                                          | 130 |
| <b>Figure 85.</b> | Watchdog command order sequence                                                                 | 131 |
| <b>Figure 86.</b> | WDT Operation – Word sequence failure                                                           | 132 |
| <b>Figure 87.</b> | WDT Operation – WDT Reset after overflow timer failure                                          | 133 |
| <b>Figure 88.</b> | Application circuit, 12 V/24 V systems                                                          | 134 |
| <b>Figure 89.</b> | Application circuit, 48 V systems                                                               | 135 |
| <b>Figure 90.</b> | TQFP48 (7x7x1 mm exp. pad down) package outline                                                 | 138 |

**IMPORTANT NOTICE – PLEASE READ CAREFULLY**

STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, enhancements, modifications, and improvements to ST products and/or to this document at any time without notice. Purchasers should obtain the latest relevant information on ST products before placing orders. ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale in place at the time of order acknowledgement.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection, and use of ST products and ST assumes no liability for application assistance or the design of Purchasers' products.

No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property right is granted by ST herein.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the information set forth herein shall void any warranty granted by ST for such product.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks of ST. For additional information about ST trademarks, please refer to [www.st.com/trademarks](http://www.st.com/trademarks). All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces information previously supplied in any prior versions of this document.

© 2021 STMicroelectronics – All rights reserved

# Mouser Electronics

Authorized Distributor

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

[STMicroelectronics:](#)

[EVAL-EXPANSION](#) [L9908](#) [L9908TR](#)